

# Course Handbook

[www.acs.edu.au](http://www.acs.edu.au)



ACS DISTANCE  
EDUCATION  
AUSTRALIA

EST.1979



# CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| ABOUT THE SCHOOL.....   | 1  |
| STAFF.....  | 2  |
| WHAT MAKES ACS UNIQUE?.....                                     | 4  |
| AGRICULTURE.....  | 12 |
| CERTIFICATES IN AGRICULTURE.....                                | 19 |
| PETS.....   | 20 |
| ORGANICS, PERMACULTURE & SELF SUFFICIENCY.....                  | 22 |
| CERTIFICATES IN ORGANICS, PERMACULTURE, & SELF SUFFICIENCY..... | 24 |
| HOME GARDENING.....   | 25 |
| GENERAL HORTICULTURE.....                                       | 26 |
| CERTIFICATES IN GENERAL HORTICULTURE.....                       | 30 |
| FOUNDATION CERTIFICATES.....                                    | 32 |
| HORTICULTURE EBOOKS.....  | 33 |
| TURF.....   | 34 |
| ARBORICULTURE.....  | 35 |
| LANDSCAPING.....  | 36 |
| CERTIFICATES IN LANDSCAPING.....                                | 39 |
| NURSERY AND PROPAGATION.....                                    | 40 |
| CERTIFICATES IN NURSERY AND PROPAGATION.....                    | 42 |
| HYDROPOONICS.....   | 43 |
| CUT FLOWERS.....  | 45 |
| FOOD CROPS.....   | 46 |
| FRUIT AND NUTS.....   | 47 |
| CERTIFICATES IN CROPS.....                                      | 48 |
| HERBS.....  | 49 |
| PLANT VARIETIES.....  | 51 |
| AUSTRALIAN NATIVES.....   | 56 |
| ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION.....                                 | 57 |
| ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.....                                      | 60 |
| WILDLIFE.....   | 62 |
| CERTIFICATES IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.....                      | 65 |
| ECOTOURISM.....   | 66 |
| HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM.....                                    | 67 |
| CERTIFICATES IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM.....                    | 69 |
| LEISURE, HEALTH AND FITNESS.....                                | 70 |
| FOOD AND NUTRITION.....   | 74 |

# CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| COACHING.....   | 76  |
| THERAPY.....  | 77  |
| CERTIFICATES IN RECREATION, HEALTH & FITNESS.....     | 78  |
| FITNESS, HEALTH & NUTRITION EBOOKS.....               | 80  |
| PSYCHOLOGY.....                                       | 81  |
| CERTIFICATES IN PSYCHOLOGY.....                       | 88  |
| PSYCHOLOGY & COUNSELLING EBOOKS.....                  | 89  |
| SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY.....                           | 90  |
| COMPUTERS / INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.....               | 96  |
| CERTIFICATES IN COMPUTING.....                        | 100 |
| BUSINESS, MANAGEMENT & MARKETING.....                 | 101 |
| CERTIFICATES IN BUSINESS, MANAGEMENT & MARKETING..... | 107 |
| BUSINESS, MANAGEMENT & MARKETING EBOOKS.....          | 109 |
| WRITING AND COMMUNICATIONS.....                       | 110 |
| CERTIFICATES IN WRITING & COMMUNICATIONS.....         | 113 |
| WRITING & COMMUNICATIONS EBOOKS.....                  | 114 |
| EDUCATION AND RESEARCH.....                           | 115 |
| PHOTOGRAPHY.....                                      | 117 |
| CERTIFICATES IN PHOTOGRAPHY.....                      | 120 |
| MORE SHORT COURSES A DIFFERENT WAY OF STUDYING.....   | 121 |
| 10 HOUR MICRO CREDENTIAL SHORT COURSES.....           | 124 |
| CAREER ADVICE MAPS.....                               | 125 |
| ACS E-BOOKS.....                                      | 126 |
| LATEST EBOOKS.....                                    | 128 |
| ONLINE & USB COURSES - COMPARING STUDY OPTIONS.....   | 131 |

## CONTACT DETAILS

PO Box 2092, Nerang, Queensland, 4211

Phone: (07) 5562 1088

International Phone: +61 755 621 088

Web: [www.acs.edu.au](http://www.acs.edu.au)

Email: [admin@acs.edu.au](mailto:admin@acs.edu.au)

Office hours are Monday-Friday 9am-4pm. You are welcome to visit (by appointment).

**Disclaimer:** While every effort is made to ensure that information in this handbook is correct, errors can occur. ACS disclaims liability and responsibility for orders or complaints arising from such errors. Information in this handbook is subject to change without notification.

# ABOUT THE SCHOOL

- Established in 1979, ACS has educated thousands of students in over 150 countries.
- Around 4,000 students are currently enrolled, serviced by tutors from the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand and the USA.
- The administration centre is located in Australia.
- We offer courses designed to be globally relevant, a characteristic we believe important in today's world.
- Courses are also licenced to affiliated institutions in five different countries. ACS is well established and highly respected throughout the world.

ACN is 006 249 476, ABN 69 424 798 419.

ACS courses are also delivered through a network of reputable affiliated institutions around the world.

ACS Distance Education has a passion for helping students learn and reach their fullest potential. Whether you want to learn for a new career, a better job or to enhance your knowledge of a particular area of interest, we are here to support you.

Our philosophy is a little different. It is not just online learning. Our courses have a different dimension and it is the people who work with us. They are there to support you in your learning journey. If you have a question or need help along the way, they are there for you. You receive feedback on your course work that is constructive and aimed to help you develop and learn further.

Course work is designed to get you thinking. If you want to get a piece of paper or just tick some boxes, we may not be the best choice for you. Our courses will get you researching, learning, getting your hands dirty and reflecting on all of those experiences to help reinforce your learning.

Our courses are reviewed regularly and require less red-tape to update. We have academic staff who are professionals and experienced in their expertise area all around the world updating course content everyday so courses remain relevant and help our students get the best learning experience possible.

## Flexibility for your busy life

You can start your course when you like- there are no semesters or start dates.

Our courses are completely self paced- there are no assignment due dates. You set your own schedule. If you need more time to study, let us know and we can arrange an extension.

## You are supported

Distance study allows us to help you one-on-one. You will never be treated as a number or left to struggle alone.

We have great staff who will help you. Our administrative team will assist you with any issues you have along the way and our academics will help answer your questions on your course work when you need it.

## Technology is reliable

We develop and design our own course delivery systems. They are designed with our students in mind and help you access your course when you want it and any support material you may need.

We have lots of resources for your needs:

- Long Courses
- Short Courses
- Mini Courses
- Ebooks
- Videos

## WEB SITES:

Web Site: [www.acs.edu.au](http://www.acs.edu.au)

Online Training Site: [www.acseduonline.com](http://www.acseduonline.com)

Horticulture Website: [www.hortcourses.com](http://www.hortcourses.com)

## OUR OTHER SITES:

Online Bookshop: [www.acsbookshop.com](http://www.acsbookshop.com)

Shorter Courses: [www.studyacs.com](http://www.studyacs.com)

Affiliate & Course Licensing: [www.acsaffiliates.com](http://www.acsaffiliates.com)

Vimeo channel: [vimeo.com/acsdistanceeducation](http://vimeo.com/acsdistanceeducation)

Pets Site: [www.petcoursesonline.com.au](http://www.petcoursesonline.com.au)

Sustainable Living Site:

[www.sustainablelivingcoursesonline.com.au](http://www.sustainablelivingcoursesonline.com.au)

Trades Site: [tradecoursesonline.com.au](http://tradecoursesonline.com.au)



## AUSTRALIAN OFFICE

Suite 209, Eastside Building, Robina, QLD, Australia

# STAFF

A benefit to studying with ACS is the support and help you receive from our experience and well qualified academic staff. When you need help along the way with your course, our tutors will be able to help you.

A key philosophy of the school has always been that tutors are not only tertiary qualified but also are actively working in industry. Students benefit from professional, up to date knowledge and experience that is relevant to industry.

## ALL TUTORS:

1. Hold a tertiary qualification (3 years full time study or equivalent).
2. Have a minimum of 5 years of industry experience (most in excess of 10 years).
3. Are trained in teaching skills.
4. Are still involved in industry beyond education.

Our tutors have distinguished themselves as leaders in their respective fields. They include former presidents and secretaries from professional associations, former and current managers and department heads (both private enterprise and government) and successful owner operators of a wide variety of businesses.



## THE PRINCIPAL

John L. Mason Dip.Hort.Sc., Sup'n Cert., Adv.Cert. App.Mgt, FAIH, FCIHort, FPLA, MACGPER, MASA. Director Australian Garden Council. President IARC.

Mr Mason has over 50 years experience in the fields of Horticulture, Recreation, Education and Journalism, and 42 years as Principal of ACS Distance Education. He has held positions ranging from Director of Parks and Recreation (City of Essendon, Victoria) to magazine editor, and has authored more than 150 books and ebooks and published over 1500 periodical articles. Mr Mason travels widely and frequently and is well respected by colleagues across the world.

## FACULTY MEMBERS

**VALERIA ASTORGA** - Ph.D. Biol Sc, Master Human Nutrition.

**MAGGI BROWN** - RHS Cert. Hort. Cert. Ed. Member RHS Life Member Garden Organic (HDRA)

**DR ROBERT BROWNE** - B.Sc., PhD

**MIKE BRUGMAN** - BSc (Geology); BSc Hons (Environmental Science), MSc\* (Geography)

**DR KERRY CLAYDON** -  
B.A., B.Sc., PhD

**DIANA COLE** - B.A. (Hons), RHS Diploma in Horticulture, BTEC Higher Diploma in Garden Design, Diploma Chartered Institute of Personnel & Development, PTLLS (Preparing to Teach in the Life Long Learning Sector), P.D.C.

**JACINDA COLE** - B.Sc., Psych.Cert., M. Psych. Cert. Garden Design, MACA

**MEGAN COX** - B.Sc.

**DAVID CROTHERS** - FCA, GAICD, B.Sc.Econ (Hons), Cert IV TAA

**ROSEMARY DAVIES** - B Ed, BSc Hort, Dip Advertising & Marketing

**MARIUS ERASMUS** - B.Sc.Agric., B.Sc.(Wildlife), M.Sc. Agric.

**KATE GIBSON** - B.Soc.Sc, Post-Grad. Dip. Org Behaviour (HR)

**GAYNOR HARTLEY** - Dip.Hort.Sc.

**DENISE HODGES** - Adv.Dip.Bus., Dip. Clothing Design, Adv.Dip.Naturopathy (completing)

**CONNIE HU** - B.S. Computer Science

**TRACEY JONES** - Academic Officer & Tutor (U.K.) B.Sc. (Hons) (Psychology), M.Soc.Sc (social work), Dip. SW (social work), PGCE (Education), PGD (Learning Disability Studies).

**JOSIANE JOUBRAN** - B.Eng., Grad.Dip.I.T., Master Info. Tech., MCP, MCSE

**JAN KELLY** - Dip Hort (Burnley); Cert IV Assessment & Training

**MELISSA LEISTRA** - Bachelor Education, Masters Human Nutrition

**TAMAR MICHAELIAN** - B.Sc. Wildlife, B.Sc. Hon. Animal and Veterinary Bioscience (First Class)

**DR MARIA L. SCHMITZ FONTES** - PhD (Marine Science), MSc (Environmental Engineering), BA Hons (Pharmaceutical Sciences and Biochemistry)

# STAFF

## FACULTY MEMBERS continued

**ALISON PEARCE** - PG Cert Ed (Primary), M.Ecotourism, PGCert Ed., BSc (Hon) Animal Science.

**DR JULIA MAYO-RAMSAY** - PhD (University of Tasmania), Graduate Certificate in Maritime Safety (AMC) LLM (Environmental Law ANU), GDLP (ANU), LLB (SCU), BL&JS (SCU), MAppSc (Hawkesbury), Graduate Diploma Agriculture (Hawkesbury), Certificate IV Training & Assessment, Certificate IV Frontline Management.

**DR. LYNETTE MORGAN** - B. Hort. Tech., Ph.D. in Horticultural Science

**DR. GARETH PEARCE** - B.Sc.(Hons), B.V.Sc., M.A., M.Vet.S., PhD, Grad. Cert. Ed.(HE), Post-Grad.Cert. Aq.Vet.Sc., Post-Grad. Cert. WLBio&Cons., Dipl. ECPHM, MRCVS.

**SARAH PIRECKI** - BAnVetBioSc., Dip. ProjMgt (TBC).

**HELEN REX** - Dip.I.T., Cert IT, part B.A.

**JADE SCIASCIA** - B.Sc.Biol, Dip.Prof.Ed, Cert Food Hygiene.

**MITCHELL SKILLER** - Assoc. Dip. In Horticulture, Cert IV in Training and Assessment.

**PARITA SHAH** - M.Sc Horticulture, B.Sc Horticulture, Cert in Greenhouse management

**TIMOTHY WALKER** - B.A.(Botany), RHS.M. Hort., Post. Grad.Dip.Ed.

**ANDREW WILLIAMS** - BSc (Hons), PgDip Eng, MSc, C Eng MIET, CMgr FCMI

**CHERYL WILSON** - B.Sc.(Hons), HND Horse Mgt, C&G Teaching Cert

**ALEX O'BRIEN** - PDC Builder, Furniture Maker

## COMPUTER SUPPORT - I.T.

**BEN WILLIS** - B.Sc. I.T.

## ADMINISTRATION OFFICE STAFF

**LEONIE MASON** - Administration Director

**KERRI SMITH** - Administration/Student Services

**SANDRA PLAZA** - Accounts and Student Services

**NICHOLAS MASON** - Operations Manager

## DISTANCE EDUCATION IS OFTEN BETTER THAN THE CLASSROOM!

In the past, classroom education had advantages over distance education; but that is no longer the case. Classroom education is so costly today. It is not uncommon for corners to be cut and service to suffer. Technology has at the same time, made services through distance education bigger and better than ever; without increasing costs.

Distance education often provides better opportunities than classroom education, for interacting with tutors, and quickly accessing student support and information services. ACS Distance Education now offers a range of online courses comprise of course notes, assignments, online quizzes, some practical tasks and some courses include supporting videos.

**Enrol online at [www.acs.edu.au](http://www.acs.edu.au) and get your enrolment processed much quicker. Our site is SSL secured.**

# WHAT MAKES ACS UNIQUE?

OUR COURSES ARE UNIQUE; WE WANT TO ENSURE OUR STUDENTS GET THE MOST OUT OF THE LEARNING EXPERIENCE. DISTANCE LEARNING WITH EXCEPTIONAL TUTOR SUPPORT IS THE DIFFERENCE WITH ACS.

## HOW OUR COURSES ARE DEVELOPED:

### INDUSTRY INPUT

The courses at this school are the result of continuous input from tutors, students and industry over a period of more than 40 years. This input has come through both formal channels (eg. advisory committees, industry reports, student and employer surveys, etc), and informally, by alterations/improvements being made to course notes whenever a problem is detected.

### SUPPLEMENTARY READING AND VIDEO

Our staff write and produce e-book and videos to supplement and reinforce the overall learning experience. Our academic staff identify important aspects of courses where learning is most appropriately strengthened by adding a video or additional reading. The products we make are not "off the shelf" productions like other schools use – rather these are tailor made to support the content of the courses they are used with.

## WHY CHOOSE ACS?

### COURSES ARE CONTINUALLY UPDATED

Courses at ACS are continually updated. We continually update courses because:

- We're always learning new things, from conferences, magazines and journals, internet searches, colleagues and feedback from student assignments.
- Staff at the school are continually researching and writing new books, magazine articles and video scripts that are relevant to courses.
- We encourage feedback from students through newsletters and questionnaires. If a student has suggestion, we take it seriously.
- Our course content can be rapidly updated and improved without the red tape and bureaucracy experienced by many other educational institutions.

### FLEXIBILITY IS NUMBER 1

At ACS, we believe that flexible courses are better able to meet the needs of students in this rapidly changing world. Courses are developed so that they will be applicable to students anywhere in the world. If students experience problems due to assignment questions being inappropriate for their culture or locality, we have alternative assignment questions available.

### STUDENTS CAN STUDY ACS COURSES FROM ANY LOCATION IN THE WORLD.

Assignments are designed so that students can focus on their particular areas of interest. If students contact the school, tutors are available to provide extra information on assignment questions. If you find a course difficult, you can choose to work slowly, and to get more help from the school. There are no time limits on courses\*. You should take as long as you need to understand each part of the course. We also encourage students to contact the school for help in selecting the correct course, and for help with assignment questions.



## HOW COURSES WORK

### THREE WAYS TO LEARN:

#### 1. Online Courses

All ACS courses are offered online. Online students require a reliable internet connection. Courses are accessed via our student room. In addition, a number of shorter courses are available online. Online students may watch videos, complete assignments, practical tasks, read notes and study illustrations on the computer screen, then complete self assessment quizzes to gauge their learning. Students are encouraged to contact the school with problems. Students can download their course notes to read on their device or offline access.

#### 2. E-learning Off Line

All courses can be studied by without being connected to the internet by using a copy of the course supplied on a USB memory stick or other memory storage device. This option can provide maximum flexibility; allowing you to study anywhere, anytime and on multiple devices, without relying on an internet connection if slow or unreliable.

#### 3. Correspondence (paper notes) Courses

All courses offered by ACS can be taken by correspondence, which means we can post you paper course notes. Students work through notes, practical tasks and assignments. The student is guided by a printed study guide and accompanying materials as well as advice and feedback from tutors. Assignments are submitted to tutors for feedback, and exams can be taken anywhere in the world.

## COURSE STARTING DATES AND DURATION

You can enrol at anytime and start the course when you are ready. Enrolments are accepted all year - students can commence study at any time. All study is self paced, and ACS does not set assignment deadlines. Please note that if a student is being assisted by someone else (e.g. an employer or government subsidy), the body offering the assistance may set deadlines. Students in such situations are advised to check with their sponsor prior to enrolling.

The nominal duration of a course is approximately how long a course takes to complete. A course with a nominal duration of 100 hours is expected to take roughly 100 hours of study time to complete. However, this will vary from student to student. Short courses (eg. 100 hrs duration) should be completed within 12 months of enrolment. Certificates, Advanced Certificates and Awards (eg. over 500 hours duration) would normally be completed within 3 - 5 years of enrolment. Additional fees may apply if a student requires an extended period to complete.

If a student cannot submit their assignments for 6 months to ACS, they should advise the school to avoid cancellation of their student registration. Recommencement fees may apply.

*\*Please note that additional fees may apply if you require an extended period to complete a course.*

## PROBLEM BASED LEARNING (PBL)

PBL is a student centred approach in education which is gaining momentum worldwide. International research has shown graduates of PBL courses have been more successful in careers. ACS is now incorporating a PBL approach into courses wherever appropriate.

See - <http://www.acs.edu.au/enrolment/problem-based-learning/default.aspx>

## RESEARCH PROJECTS, INDUSTRY MEETINGS AND WORK EXPERIENCE

A number of courses require that students complete work experience, industry meetings, workshops or research projects. The requirements are as follows:

**Work Experience:** Where a student is required to complete work experience, it must be relevant to the qualification, as well as a valuable learning experience. Work that is menial or not challenging may not be approved. A reference from an employer, client or colleague must be supplied, describing both the nature and duration of the work. If a student has difficulty obtaining work experience, they are advised to contact ACS for assistance.

**Workshops:** Some courses have workshop requirements. Workshop I, II, & III each involve a series of PBL (Problem Based Learning) projects, worked through in liaison with other people. These modules develop the same competencies which would otherwise be achieved through face to face workshops. These modules work for any discipline, teaching you how to effectively deal with practical problems within well defined specifications in ANY INDUSTRY. These PBL workshops can be completed in any country; there is no need to travel.

**Research Projects:** Research Projects I, II, III and IV are generic 100 hour modules. Each module involves some formal studies to learn about research methods and techniques, followed by conducting real research into a subject relevant to the discipline being studied.

**Industry Meetings:** To meet this requirement, you must attend meetings such as conferences, seminars, trade shows, exhibitions, study tours, committee meetings, or any other industry events which might be considered

as contributing toward their awareness and education of the relevant industry. Proof of attendance must be shown. This may be references or letters from the event organisers, by supplying a written report and photographs; or by any other reasonable method.

**Workplace Project:** We will accept any of the above categories as a workplace project.

## HOW ARE EXAMS TAKEN BY CORRESPONDENCE?

Students can sit exams in their own locality. The exam is sent to an adjudicator, who supervises the student during the exam, and then sends it to the school for marking. Exams attract a fee separate to the course fee.

## WHAT YOU RECEIVE WHEN YOU COMPLETE A COURSE

### LETTER OF COMPLETION

On satisfactory completion of a 100 hour course of all assignments we will issue you with an official "Letter of Completion".

### STATEMENT OF ATTAINMENT

To formally complete a 100 hour course, you must complete all assignments and successfully complete all required examinations.

### CERTIFICATES

Your Certificate is awarded when you successfully complete all course requirements including exams. The official document is yours to display. As a graduate you are also entitled to use an appropriate abbreviation of your qualification after your name.

| Duration                         | 10 hour   | 20 hour   | 100 hour   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| <b>Study Guide</b>               | Includes reading, illustrations, and instructed tasks; averaging 50 pages | Includes reading, illustrations, and instructed tasks; averaging 80-110 pages | Includes reading, illustrations, and instructed tasks; averaging 30,000-40,000 words               |
| <b>Tasks</b>                     | Short optional task, one per lesson                                       | Short optional tasks, multiple per lesson                                     | Extended compulsory tasks, multiple per lesson   |
| <b>SAT's</b>                     | In all lessons plus at end of course                                      | In all lessons plus at end of course  | In all lessons   |
| <b>Assignment</b>                | One at end of course  | Not applicable  | One for every lesson   |
| <b>PBL</b>                       | Not applicable  | Not applicable  | Utilized in many courses   |
| <b>Video</b>                     | Featured in all courses   | Featured in some courses  | Featured in some courses   |
| <b>Final Assessment based on</b> | Consists of approximately 75 or more SAT questions; requires 60% to pass  | Consists of approximately 100 or more SAT questions; requires 60% to pass     | Consists of a final exam and requires all assignments to have been submitted; requires 50% to pass |

## WHAT YOU RECEIVE AS A STUDENT:

All materials essential for course completion are included in the cost of the course fee. Upon enrolment, students receive:

- Course notes and required reading materials
- Tuition as needed
- Access to our Resource Library
- Bookshop and further course enrolment discounts
- Free Online Library subscription
- Opportunity to update course notes if a major revision is undertaken
- International visibility (beyond many nationally focused institutions)

## WHAT OUR STUDENTS HAVE TO SAY:

“[ACS] has been a truly invaluable learning experience for me. I want you to know that I have learnt so much from all of your constructive input and guidance throughout each lesson of the course. I am very appreciative of you sharing your knowledge, explaining to me and helping me to think and write more indepth, to express myself clearly and to be concise. You have helped me to understand where my strengths and weaker aspects lie. Thank you for getting my assignments back to me as promptly as you have and Thank-you for making this course so enjoyable.”

### Jenelle Heidi, Child Psychology

[The course] provides a thorough introduction to the practices of Life Coaching. It provides very good learning materials and practical assignments at end of each lesson. The comments from my tutor are always very encouraging and positive. The services from school administrative staff are excellent [and] the course is recognised by Association of Coaching, UK.

### Wai Ming, Au, Singapore - Life Coaching, MA MSc MBA

The main difference between my experience of studying at University and studying with ACS is that at University you're basically regurgitating text books. In contrast ACS assignments can be quite involved requiring hands-on application of principles, creative thinking and analysis.

### Dennis Ting, Australia - Certificate in Garden Design

### ONLINE STUDENT ROOM

The student room is an online portal where you conduct your studies, access your course material, submit any queries. Exclusive access is only available to students.

### ONLINE BOOKSHOP

A large range of books, ebooks and videos / DVDs are now available at [www.acsbookshop.com](http://www.acsbookshop.com) - titles include recommended reading for courses, and a number of titles written by ACS staff. Current students receive a 10% discount on books purchased from the school.

[This course] enhances my skills in my job in the disability field. One of the most pleasing things about ACS, is the flexibility it does allow in the way that you can lay out your assignments. They are not pedantic about little issues; but [instead focus on] the core learning that you have gained.

### Darrell Blackman, Australia - Crisis Counseling

I have done several counselling courses in the past and the coaching course fitted in well with the learning experiences I had encountered previously. The reading material was detailed and interesting and the feedback was detailed and constructive.

### Sarah - Life Coaching

I found the course interesting, challenging, and rewarding. I learnt a lot by following the Program and the study ACS set out. Assignments were corrected quickly, with lots of positive feedback from the tutors.

### Jeffrey - Educational Psychology

I am loving the course! I have learned so much and can't stop reading the material. My tutors give me great feedback.

### Chloe Blum, USA - Aquaponics

## SEE MORE TESTIMONIALS AT:

[www.acs.edu.au/about-us/student-testimonials.aspx](http://www.acs.edu.au/about-us/student-testimonials.aspx)

## HOW TO DESIGN A COURSE

ACS offers two ways to complete Certificates and Advanced Certificates:

1. Enrol in a standard course. The structure of these courses is fully laid down, and students may only need to elect a major area of study. Standard courses are listed throughout the handbook.
2. Design your own course. This gives students who have a very specific goal in mind the flexibility to put together a program that meets their needs. Details on the courses you can choose from are given below. To learn more about designing your own course and start designing, visit [www.acs.edu.au/\\_buildyourown.aspx](http://www.acs.edu.au/_buildyourown.aspx)

## QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED

### WHAT MAKES THE ACS QUALIFICATIONS UNIQUE?

You can learn the essential skills and knowledge that suits you and your learning needs. There is no need to spend time learning things that you do not need.

### HOW DOES THAT WORK?

Once you have completed 6 modules, you can receive an ACS Certificate. Complete 8 modules (plus 100hrs work experience), and receive an ACS Advanced Certificate.

### SPECIALIST AWARD (SP.AWD.)

A specialist qualification for people who already have a "foundation" knowledge of a subject; but wish to undertake limited, but more in depth specialised study in that field.

- Requirements: Completion of 3 related modules (combined nominal duration of 300 hours); PLUS 200 hours of work experience or industry meetings.
- Prerequisites: A certificate or higher qualification of 200 hrs duration or more; or at least 2 years of appropriate work experience; or over 21 years of age.

### CERTIFICATE (CERT.)

This would be generally considered equal to or higher than a trade level qualification.

- Requirements: Completion of 6 modules (combined nominal duration of at least 600 hours).
- Prerequisites: Year 10, or 1 year of relevant full time work following year 9; or over 21 years of age.

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE (ADV.CERT.)

This would normally be considered equal to, or higher than a supervisory qualification.

- Requirements: Completion of 8 modules (combined nominal duration of at least 800 hours); PLUS 100 hours of industry meetings.

- Prerequisites: Year 11, or 1 year of full time work, following year 10; or a vocational certificate (of 600 hrs); or over 21 years of age.

## ACS RECOGNITION AND COURSE ACCREDITATION

ACS has an excellent reputation as a college that delivers quality courses and provides efficient service. Over the years, ACS has received formal recognition from different organisations in a variety of countries. Our current policy is to develop recognition which is most significant to employers and business clients on a global basis.

### INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL AND REGISTRATION CENTRE

We are a member of the IARC which was established in 1999 by professional educators as a global system to provide students and employers with an easy way of distinguishing highly reputable post secondary colleges and universities.

### FURTHER REGISTRATIONS AND RECOGNITION

Various programs have achieved other forms of recognition through various bodies across a number of countries, for example:

- ACS is CMA (The Complementary Medicine Association) (UK) registered for - Counselling, Natural Health, Naturopathy, Nutrition, Psychology, Remedial Therapy, Wellness Consultancy, and Western Herbal Medicine.
- Member Nursery & Garden Industries Assoc
- Member Future Farmers Network
- ACS is a Member of the Permaculture Association (UK)
- Member of Study Gold Coast (Australia)
- ACS is an Organisational Member of the Association for Coaching (UK).

### UNIVERSITY QUALIFICATIONS

Studies with ACS have been accepted for credit toward university qualifications in some countries. ACS does have some formal credit arrangements in place, but for most universities, credit is granted on a case by case basis, and the decision is one for the university.

ACS will supply any information requested by a university in making an assessment.

### HOW CAN I ASSESS THE CREDIBILITY OF A COLLEGE?

Credible colleges have exceptional teachers and services; students actually learn valuable things and graduates succeed. Look closely at our teachers, services and graduate comments. Our goal is to put your learning first.

## STRONG INDUSTRY CONNECTIONS

We've always believed it is important to be strongly and actively connected with industry. This allows us to be more current in the courses we develop and the student support we provide.

We do this by:

- ACS being a member of many industry bodies
- Encouraging staff to be involved with professional bodies & events
- Providing professional Development opportunities to staff
- Forging partnerships with other industry bodies
- Supporting and participating in industry activities, both as an organisation, and as individuals.
- Memberships of many industry bodies
- We support and maintain formal relationships with events, organisations, and businesses across many of the industries we service.

ACS has formal affiliations and articulation arrangements with many other colleges throughout the world.

### ACS Global Partners Network

Member of ACS Global Partners Network – committed to Ethical Education

ACS is a member of the following professional associations:

### Future Farmers Network

ACS is an organisational member. FFN are focused on building the engagement and network of those aged 18 to 35 years with the aim to empower, support and retain young people in Australian agriculture.

### Primary Industry Education Foundation of Australia

P.I.E.F.A. and ACS work together under a long established M.O.U. in support of each others organisations.

### International Assessment and Registration Council

ACS is a foundation member of IARC since it established in 1999.

ACS staff are and have been active members of many professional industry bodies across many countries, Some of these are:

#### Australian Institute of Horticulture

The Principal, John Mason, is a fellow of AIH. ACS holds Training Provider status with the AIH and is now listed as a Preferred Member Training Provider. ACS students in relevant courses are offered free student memberships with AIH. <http://www.aih.org.au/>

#### Complimentary Medicine Association

ACS has been a member for many years, having been assessed and determined to satisfy necessary expertise across a range of disciplines

#### Chartered Institute of Horticulture

The C.I.H. is a peak organisation representing professional horticulturists in the UK, Ireland and beyond. Free student membership is available to students studying appropriate courses with us at certificate or higher levels.. <http://www.horticulture.org.uk/>

#### Association of Coaching

ACS had it's life coach course recognised by the AC in 2013 and has been a member since before that time.

#### Greenlife Queensland

G.Q. is the peak industry body for the nursery and garden industry. ACS has been a member since 1993. It also has an established partnership agreement. <http://www.ngia.com.au/>

#### Parks & Leisure Australia

Parks and Leisure Australia is an association for professionals working in the Parks and Leisure sector in Australia, representing over 2500 members. <http://www.parksleisure.com.au/>

#### International Herb Association

The IHA is a professional trade association providing educational, service and development opportunities for those involved in herbal endeavours. <http://www.iherb.org/>

#### Alternative Technology Association

The Alternative Technology Association (ATA) is Australia's leading not-for-profit organisation promoting sustainable technology and practice. <http://www.ata.org.au/>

#### The Permaculture Association

Established in 1983, The Permaculture Association is a charity that supports people all around the world to learn about and use permaculture. <http://www.permaculture.org.uk/>

## WHAT DO PEOPLE THINK OF THE SCHOOL?

Don't take our word for it, see what our students say in the testimonials section [click here](#)

## CHOOSING YOUR COURSE

The task of choosing a course can be daunting. ACS is happy to assist when you are trying to decide upon a course of study. We can provide you with detailed course outlines upon request. We also offer free course counselling for people considering studying with us. A qualified tutor will answer any questions you have and help recommend the appropriate course for you. Course counselling requests can be submitted online at the school's website (see front of handbook for details). Potential students are also welcome to telephone the school to discuss their options.

The index at the front of this handbook lists courses according to subject area. Look through the subject areas that interest you - be sure to look both at the short courses and the Certificates in your area of interest. You may choose one of our standard courses, or you may prefer to design your own program of study.

It is possible to start off by doing a short course, and then later move on to a larger program of study. In general, ACS will give you credit for the short course toward the larger program of study.



## RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

Through either previous course work or work experience you may feel you are entitled to a credit toward your chosen course, eliminating the need to repeat material you have already studied. Credit can be obtained in two ways:

1. If you have a very simple case, where you have carried out study (not work experience, volunteer activities, etc), and you feel that the course you have previously studied is sufficient to exempt you from part of a course with us - then simply provide us with a transcript from your previous course and we will make an assessment. This must be done PRIOR to enrolling with us. We may grant credit, or we may not.
2. If you want credit for work experience, volunteer activities, or more obscure studies, then you should lodge a formal "Recognition of Prior Learning" (RPL) application BEFORE commencing your course. To apply for Recognition of Prior Learning, contact the school for an application form, or download it from our website. Complete the form and submit it together with photocopied documentation (course outline, results, letters from employers, etc.) to support your application and the RPL assessment fee. The school will contact you to tell you whether you have been granted credit or not.

A standard fee is charged to make a standard RPL assessment. A higher fee may apply for complex submissions involving large exemptions. The RPL fee will be deducted from the total cost of your course, plus discounts for exempted study, upon enrolment. However, if you complete an RPL and choose to NOT enrol in a course, this fee is non-refundable.

*NOTE: Regardless of how you apply for credit, make note of the following:*

- ACS may grant credit for up to 66% of required study on the basis of things you have learned through work or study elsewhere (on the basis of documentary evidence you supply).
- ACS will not grant more than 33% credit from one qualification on the basis of studies which have been used to gain credit in another qualification (such as a Certificate previously by this or another institution).
- The minimum fee payable for any qualification, after assessing applications for credit is 50% of the standard fee.

## HOW TO ENROL

1. The simplest way to enrol is to go to the webpage of the course that you would like to enrol in - CLICK ON THE ENROL NOW button and complete the online enrolment form and pay via your desired payment method. Our website payment gateway is secure and encrypted.
2. Forward the completed enrolment form with the appropriate fee to the school. You can also complete an enrolment form. Enrolment forms can be obtained by contacting the school directly or they can be downloaded from ACS websites.
3. When an enrolment is received for an online study option, we will process the enrolment on the day we receive it. If it is a business day, you will be able to start learning within hours of enrolment (for online learning).
4. Commence work at your own pace. The subject guide shows you what to do. If you have any difficulty, or need help, contact Student Services (via email or phone) or complete the contact form in the student room. Guidance and further information are provided as needed. As you complete written and practical assignments, submit work to the school for comment. Your tutor provides guidance where needed and returns the work for you to keep.

## PREREQUISITES

Anyone can enrol in short courses, but prerequisites apply to higher courses. The ability to be able to read and write in English is a requirement for any course.

- Fees listed cover all notes and tuition.
- There may be additional exam fees, so check with the school.
- Each course has a fee code (e.g. S1, S2, etc) - this is listed alongside the course description in this handbook. To find out the price of the course the website; fees are listed beside each course.
- Fees can be paid by cheque, money order, bank to bank transfer, Paypal, Visa, Mastercard or American Express.
- If paying by credit card, for prompt service, it is best to enrol online at our website. You may also telephone. For security reasons, we advise you to not email your credit card details.
- You may arrange for your bank to do a bank to bank transfer of funds into our account. Contact us for our bank details.



## PAYMENT PLAN OPTIONS

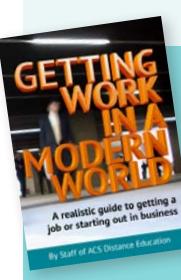
You can either pay your fee up front or in instalments (see the enrolment form). If you pay the full fee on enrolment, you pay less. The payment plans work as follows:

- S1, S2, S3, S4 Short courses You pay in two parts - the first when you enrol, the second payment is due 60 days later.
- Certificates (CT)
  - Option 1: Pay each stage as you commence it.
  - Option 2: Each stage can be paid in two parts; the 1st payment on commencement of stage 1 and the 2nd payment 60 days later; 3rd payment on commencement of stage 2 and the 4th payment 60 days later. The payable fee for each stage may increase, depending how long you take to move on to the next stage.

## DISCOUNTS\*

- 5% discount applies to ACS Distance Education Students enrolling in further courses.
- 5% discount applies if two or more people enrol.
- Discounts for large groups are available. Price negotiable on application.

\* Only one (1) discount per person per enrolment can be claimed at any one time. Contact [admin@acs.edu.au](mailto:admin@acs.edu.au) for any group training quotations.



## FINDING YOUR PATH

*The decisions you make today will affect the opportunities you create for yourself tomorrow. There are an infinite number of choices which a person can make about their career path; and an infinite number of paths you can set yourself on.*

**“THIS ARTICLE IS AN EXTRACT FROM THE EBOOK, ‘GETTING A JOB’ WRITTEN AND PUBLISHED BY STAFF AT OUR SCHOOL. YOU CAN PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD A COPY FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# AGRICULTURE

- COURSES FOR FARMERS, HOBBY FARMERS OR ANYONE WHO WANTS A START IN AGRICULTURE.
- LEARN MODERN METHODS OF ANIMAL CARE AND FARM PRODUCTION.
- DEVELOP PRACTICAL SKILLS FOR THE LARGE FARM OR SMALL ACREAGE.
- VISIT [WWW.ACS.EDU.AU](http://WWW.ACS.EDU.AU) FOR MORE DETAILS.

## ANIMAL ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (ANIMAL HUSBANDRY I) BAG101

A sound foundation course in the anatomy and physiology of animals; with particular relevance to domestic animals (eg. Dogs, Cats, Horses, Sheep, Cattle, Pigs, Poultry, etc).

There are eleven lessons:

1. Introduction, Cells and Tissues
2. The Digestive System
3. The Circulatory System
4. The Urinary System
5. The Nervous System
6. Respiration
7. The Reproductive System
8. Muscles and Meat
9. The Skeleton
10. Animal Growth, Development and the Endocrine System
11. Comparing Different Animals.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANIMAL HEALTH CARE VAG100

Develops understanding of veterinary and animal health care practices. This course provides a starting point for someone seeking to develop a career in the veterinary industry, or a broad grounding for the health care of domestic pets or farm animals. The module covers topics such as:

1. Various Pest And Disease Problems, Their Symptoms, and Treatments in a Variety of Animals
2. Animal Behaviour and Handling
3. Materials and Methods used in Professional Animal Healthcare
4. Legal and Administrative Considerations.

There are twelve lessons in this module.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR BAG203

There are eight lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction: Influences and motivation
2. Genetics and Behaviour
3. Animal Perception and Behaviour
4. Behaviour and the Environment
5. Social Behaviour
6. Instinct and Learning
7. Handling Animals
8. Behavioural Problems.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANIMAL BREEDING BAG301

This course provides a broad understanding of animal breeding and its application in farming. The course has 7 lessons covering:

1. Introduction to Genetics - Cell division, mitosis and meiosis
2. Genetics: Genes, dominance, sex determination, mutations, lethal genes, hybrid vigour
3. Selection: Animal breeding programs, natural selection, artificial selection, regression
4. Pure Breeding - Inbreeding, close breeding, line breeding, advantages and disadvantages of inbreeding
5. Introduction to Cross Breeding
6. Cross Breeding
7. Livestock Improvement.

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANIMAL HEALTH (ANIMAL HUSBANDRY II) BAG201

A solid introduction to farm animal health

1. Introduction to Animal Health
2. Signs and Symptoms of Diseases
3. Disease Classification
4. Causes and Diagnosis of Disease
5. Treatment of Disease
6. Inflammation
7. Fever and Immunity
8. Tissue Repair
9. Wounds

10. Cell changes - Death, cancers etc.

It is advisable to complete Animal Husbandry I before attempting this course.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

## ANIMAL HEALTH EBOOK

by Staff of ACS

Written for anyone who cares for animals, from pet owners to farmers, to students.

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

## NATURAL HEALTH CARE FOR ANIMALS BAG218

A course for anyone working with animals (pets, farm animals, wildlife); or even pet owners. Eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Natural Animal Health Care
2. Signs of Ill Health
3. Natural Nutrition for Animals
4. Holistic Health Care - Maintaining Health
5. Holistic Health Care - Treating Health Problems
6. Animal Diseases and Health Problems (Domestic Animals)
7. Animal Diseases and Health Problems (Livestock)
8. Animal Health Care Case Study Research Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANIMAL FEED AND NUTRITION BAG202 (ANIMAL HUSBANDRY III)

Provides a solid introduction to farm animal feeding, with ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Animal Foods
2. Food Components: Carbohydrates, Fats
3. Food Components: Proteins, Minerals and Trace Elements
4. Evaluating Foods and Digestibility
5. Classifying Foods Part A
6. Classifying Foods Part B
7. Classifying Foods Part C
8. Calculating Rations Part A
9. Calculating Rations Part B
10. Calculating Rations Part C

It is advisable to complete Animal Husbandry I before attempting this course.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FORAGE MANAGEMENT BAG226

Eight lessons

1. Scope & Nature of Forage Resources
2. Grassland Species and Ecosystems
3. Forage Trees and Shrubs
4. Forage Establishment
5. Forage Management
6. Forage Quality & Use
7. Forage (animal) Related Disorders
8. Preserving Forage as Hay and Silage

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WEED CONTROL BHT209

Learn to identify and effectively control weeds, using both chemical and non-chemical control methods (e.g. mulching, burning, slashing). Also covers the use of spray equipment and safety procedures which should be followed.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DIAGNOSING ANIMAL DISEASES BAG219

Study this course and gain a foundation that allows you to systematically investigate and determine health issues in animals. Although disease investigations are carried out by qualified government stock inspectors and/or veterinarians, it helps for animal owners to understand and be able to recognise diseases and conditions that may affect their animals, so that timely intervention can occur.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AQUACULTURE BAG211

A course primarily concerned with the culture and care of fresh water fish and crayfish. Topics covered include water (e.g. source, purity, flow, temperature, dissolved oxygen), stocking rates, spawning, checking stock, stripping, fertilisation, hatching, growth stages, and feeding.

Ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Advantages and Disadvantages, References, Applications and Potential
2. Production Systems - Defining and Comparing Extensive and Intensive Production
3. Species to Grow - Trout, Mullet, Marron, Bass, Barramundi, Yabbies, Red Claw and more
4. Trout - Trout and Water, Determining Water Flow, Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen, Stocking rates, Spawning, Checking Fish and Stripping Technique, Fertilisation and Hatching
5. Barramundi - Industry Perspective, Breeding and Growth Rates, Fry Maintenance, After Care, Pod rearing, Costs
6. Bass - Australian and other species
7. Marron, Red Claw and Yabbies - Habitat Requirements, Water, Temperature, pH, Salinity, Pond size, Organic Loading, Water Clarity, Feeding, Harvesting
8. Setting up a Farm - Land and Water Needs, Pond Construction, Cages, Biological Filtration, Clearing Turbid Water, Improving Quality, Protecting Stock
9. Foods and Feeding - Pellets, Live Food, Fishmeal, Lights, Importance of Food
10. Harvesting - Seine Nets, Gill Nets, Traps, Flyke Trap, Long Lines, Marketing Produce

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MARINE AQUACULTURE (MARICULTURE) BAG220

This course teaches how you to culture marine animals. It covers 11 lessons:

1. Aquaculture Production Systems
2. Starting a Marine Aquaculture (Mariculture) Business
3. Choosing a Species
4. Finfish
5. Crustaceans
6. Molluscs
7. Seaweeds and Aquatic Algae
8. Pharmaceuticals
9. Diet Formulation and Feeding
10. Health Management and Parasites
11. Harvest and Post Harvest Handling

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BEEF CATTLE BAG206

There are ten lessons in this course:

1. Introduction to Beef Production and Breeds
2. Beef Cattle Production Systems
3. Beef Cattle Breeding
4. Diseases in Beef Cattle (Viral and Bacterial)
5. Diseases in Beef Cattle (Parasites, etc).
6. Nutrition for Beef Cattle
7. Commercial Herd Management
8. Feed Lot Management
9. Stud Herd Management
10. Management, Economics and Marketing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DAIRY CATTLE BAG205

Nine lessons:

1. Dairy Breeds
2. Dairy Products
3. The Lactation Cycle
4. Health of Dairy Cattle
5. Feeding the Dairy Cow
6. Managing Dairy Cattle
7. Breeding Dairy Cattle
8. Managing Dairy Facilities
9. Dairy Business Planning

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CALF REARING BAG207

This course develops your ability to manage the rearing of calves for different agricultural purposes. It covers all aspects of calf rearing including Calf selection, Birth, Calf Diseases; Rearing Systems; Calf Housing; Weaning and Post Weaning.

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## SHEEP BAG210

Covers all aspects of sheep care and management, including:

1. Introduction, Terminology and Breeds
2. Selection and Breeding
3. Nutrition of Sheep
4. Diseases of Sheep
5. General Management of a Flock of Sheep
6. Care of the Lamb
7. Wool
8. The Marketing of Sheep and Sheep Products

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GOAT HUSBANDRY BAG223

There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction to Goat Husbandry
2. Goat Breeds and Breeding
3. Feeds and Nutrition
4. Health Management
5. General Husbandry - Housing, Fencing, Grooming
6. Kids and Kidding
7. Dairy Production
8. Meat and Fibre Production
9. Goat Farm Management

**Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs**

## PIGS BAG209

Develops skills in all aspects of pig management, including:

1. Introduction: Terminology, Breeds, etc.
2. Breeding and Selection
3. Feeding
4. Pig Diseases
5. Managing the Boar
6. Managing the Sow and Litter
7. Managing Fattening Pigs
8. Economics and Records
9. Managing a Piggery

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## POULTRY BAG208

Covers all aspects of poultry care and management, including:

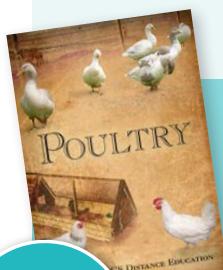
1. Introduction, Terminology and Breeds
2. Nutrition
3. Diseases in Poultry
4. Layers
5. Broilers
6. Incubation
7. Brooding
8. Record Keeping, Economics and Marketing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## POULTRY EBOOK

by Staff of ACS

Whether you are seeking a book as a beginner poultry keeper or are embarking on a new career in poultry production or management, this book is for you.



EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

## HORSE CARE I BAG102

Learn to manage the daily requirements of a horse at grass. The course aims to develop:

1. The ability to handle horses using a range of different procedures
2. Skills to evaluate a horses conformation
3. An understanding of diet
4. Knowledge of grooming procedures
5. An ability to develop appropriate management procedures for a specific situation
6. Knowledge of commercial opportunities in the horse industry, including how to buy and sell horses.

The course covers Terminology; Horse Psychology; Using Tack; Parts of the Body; The Digestive System; Evaluating the Value of a Paddock; Grooming for Different Purposes (eg. dressage, shows, stock work); Business Applications (e.g. racing, riding schools, breeding, stock agent, etc) Students need to provide proof that they have ridden and handled a horse prior to completing this course.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORSE CARE II BAG204

This course develops skills in the management of horses in a wide range of situations, including in stables. There are seven lessons:

1. Feeds - Roughage, Concentrates, Green feed, etc
2. Stabling - Stalls, Stables, Barns, etc
3. Bedding and Mucking Out
4. The Foot and Shoeing
5. Exercise and Conditioning
6. Tack and Tack Fitting
7. Horse Facility Design

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORSE CARE III BAG302

This course concentrates on problems of health and poor condition, and covers:

1. Blankets, Bandages and Boots
2. Maintaining the Health of Horses
3. Clipping, Trimming and Plaiting
4. Travelling and Horse Care Away from Home
5. Organising and Managing a Horse Event
6. Managing a Horse Enterprise

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**NEW SHORTER 20 HOUR COURSES  
AT [WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)**

## EQUINE BEHAVIOUR BAG216

Develop your understanding of equine behaviour and your ability to apply that to the welfare and training of the horse.

1. Introduction: Influences and motivation
2. Genetics and Behaviour
3. Equine Perception and Behaviour
4. Communication and Social Behaviour
5. Sexual and Reproductive Behaviour
6. Learning and Training
7. Behavioural Problems

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORSE BREEDING BAG307

There are eight lessons in this module as follows:

1. Breeding Horses
2. The Brood Mare
3. The Stallion
4. Breeding Management
5. The Pregnant Mare
6. Parturition and Foaling
7. Care of the New-born Foal
8. Infertility in the Mare and Stallion

**Fee S2 Duration: 100 hrs**



## HORSE CARE EBOOK

by Staff of ACS

This book is an accumulation of information from biology, agricultural science and veterinary medicine. It looks to explore and explain the fundamentals of appropriate horse care.

EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

## SOIL MANAGEMENT (AGRICULTURAL)

BAG103

A general soil management course involving: Introduction to Soils; Nutrition; Soil Physics; Chemistry; Testing; Problems; Land Degradation; Soil Management in Farms; and Crops. The eight lessons include a special project on soil management for a site of your choosing.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## IRRIGATION (AGRICULTURAL) BAG213

Learn to design, install and operate manual and automatic irrigation systems for agricultural & horticultural situations There are ten lessons, plus one special project.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## IRRIGATION MANAGEMENT BAG303 (AGRICULTURAL)

Develops skills needed to manage the design and operation of large scale irrigation systems.

This course covers:

- Ways to Optimise Water Efficiency
- Scheduling Irrigation for Crops and Pasture
- Drainage System Design
- Operating Irrigation Controllers
- Managing System Maintenance
- Managing Fertigation
- Evaluating Irrigation Designs
- Design of Different Systems

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE BAG215

1. Introduction: Scope and nature of sustainability
2. Soils
3. Water
4. Land care: Weed control, tree management, pest and disease, fire, etc
5. Financial Sustainability
6. Broad Management Strategies
7. Enterprise Selection and Management: Plants
8. Enterprise Selection and Management: Animals

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AGRICULTURAL MARKETING BAG304

Develops the ability to analyse and manage marketing problems in an agricultural enterprise. The course examines the following areas:

- Marketing and Economic Theories
- Target Marketing
- Promotions Techniques (including advertising)
- Handling (ie. transport and storage)
- Market Research Methods
- Customer Service

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## REGENERATIVE AGRICULTURE BAG314

Learn regenerative agriculture principles and practices to improve farming and land value.

There are 10 lessons in this course:

1. Scope and Nature of Regenerative Agriculture
2. Functional and Integrative Level Systems
3. Integrative and Evolutionary Level Systems
4. System Inputs: Climate, Topography, Nutrients
5. Soils and Soil Regeneration
6. Livestock and Grazing Management
7. Agroforestry and Silvopasture
8. System Outputs: Social, Economic and Global Trends
9. Implementation and Whole Farm Planning
10. Special Project (PBL) Regenerative Agricultural Enterprise Proposal

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FARM MANAGEMENT BAG104

Learn to analyse, diagnose and make decisions related to management of a farm business. The course relates to managing all resources, including: Production; Staff; Physical Resources and Natural Resources. You learn strategic planning, whole farm planning, and how to prepare a business plan.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FARM TOURISM BTR205

Eight lessons as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Rural and Agricultural Tourism
2. Creating an Agritourism Setting
3. Managing an Agritourism Business
4. Agricultural Tourism Accommodation
5. Designing and Conducting Tours and Activities
6. Agritourism Events
7. Marketing and Promoting an Agritourism Business
8. Special Project - PBL – Design a farm tour activity problem-based learning project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## URBAN FARMING BAG229

Learn how to establish and operate a viable farm in city or urban areas. Explore what to produce and how to produce it, growing livestock or crops in urban situations.

There are 8 lessons in this course:

1. Scope and Nature of Urban Farming
2. What and Where to Farm
3. Urban Farming Technologies
4. Starting Up & Managing an Urban Farm
5. Animal Farming Systems
6. Plant Farming Systems
7. Value Adding
8. Problem-Based Learning Project – Planning an Urban Farm

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ORGANIC FARMING BAG305

This course provides the student with a solid understanding of the systems and management techniques of organic farming for both crops and livestock. Field trips for research purposes are required.

Content includes:

1. Introduction to Organic Farming: scope, nature, history, types (biodynamic, etc)
2. Organic Soil Management and Crop Nutrition
3. Systems: Rotation design, cash crops, managing waste (eg. manure, slurry)
4. Weed Management
5. Pest and Disease Management
6. Livestock Management I
7. Livestock II
8. Pasture
9. Broad Acre Crops
10. Organic Certification, Politics, Environmental Concerns, Marketing, PR.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## REFRIGERATING FARM PRODUCE BAG225

Eight lessons in this course:

1. Nature & Scope of Refrigeration
2. The Refrigeration Process
3. The Vapour Compression System
4. Heat Load Calculations
5. The Refrigeration Cycle: Refrigerants & Components
6. Applied Refrigeration: Farm Produce
7. Applied Refrigeration: Other Products
8. Freezing Goods

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## AGRONOMY I BAG306

Eight lessons as follow, covering principles and practices that underpin commercial agronomy, and developing an ability to interpret and apply information practically, on a farm

1. Introduction to Agronomic Practices
2. Culture –What Influences Crop Growth
3. Crop Husbandry Practices
4. Seed and Seed Management
5. Arable Cereal Crops
6. Arable Broadleaf Crops
7. Harvesting
8. Crop Management – Special Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AGRONOMY II (GRAINS) BAG309

Nine lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Grains (cereals)
2. Growing and Processing Infrastructure and Machinery
3. Wheat, Triticale, Spelt, Barley, Oats, Rye
4. Maize, Sorghum, Millet
5. Rice
6. Pulse Crops
7. Pseudo Cereals
8. Processing Grains for Human Consumption
9. Grains for Livestock Consumption

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AGRONOMY III BAG310

Eleven lessons in this course:

1. Scope and Nature of Root Cropping and the Botany of Roots
2. Cultural Practices A: Soil Management, Crop Scheduling and Soil Water
3. Cultural Practices B: Weed control, Pest Management, Specialised machinery
4. Potatoes
5. Carrots and their Relatives
6. Turnips and their Relatives
7. Beets
8. Taro, Yams and Sweet Potato
9. Other Root Crops
10. Harvest and Post-Harvest Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AGRONOMY IV (LEGUMES) BAG311

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Legume Cropping
2. Peas
3. Beans
4. Lentils
5. Lupins
6. Alfalfa
7. Soybeans
8. Chickpeas
9. Other Lupin Crops
10. Processing and Using Lupins

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## OIL CROPS (AGRONOMY V) BAG312

Nine Lessons

1. Scope & Nature of Oil Crops
2. Oil Extraction
3. Canola and Rapeseed
4. Olive oil
5. Edible Oils
6. Herbal and Pharmaceutical oils
7. Biofuel & Industrial Oils
8. Issues, Risk, Optimising Success
9. Product Development and Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FIBRE CROPS BAG313

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Fibre Crops
2. Cotton – Cultivation
3. Cotton – Harvesting, Processing, Uses
4. Jute
5. Industrial Hemp
6. Sunn Hemp & Kenaf
7. Flax
8. Leaf & Grass Fibres
9. Fruit Fibre – Coir
10. Processing and Future

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# CERTIFICATES IN AGRICULTURE

IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

## CERTIFICATE IN AGRICULTURE VAG001

Agriculture Certificate for new farmers, those seeking employment or a qualification. Gain knowledge and skills to run or work farms in: cropping, dairy, beef, pigs, poultry, horse studs and more.

**Fee: CT | 600 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN ALTERNATIVE FARMING VSS103

The Certificate in Alternative Farming allows you to learn different farming practices. Ideal to start your own niche farm. Farming is continuously evolving. External influences such as technological advances, global economics, environmental concerns, consumer demand and preferences, and increased competition means that there is an ongoing need for adaptation and change in the farming industry. The result is a worldwide growth in alternative farming - which is not slowing down.

**Fee: CT | 600 hrs**

**LOTS MORE OPTIONS FOR QUALIFICATIONS ON OUR WEB SITES [WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN AGRICULTURE VAG055

Our Advanced Certificate in Agriculture serves as a solid foundation course which provides students with a learning platform from which to enter into to agriculture sector. Alternatively, with the flexibility of the electives, it can be viewed as a learning package to suit your specific goals and learning needs. This course is also ideal for paving the way for future studies.

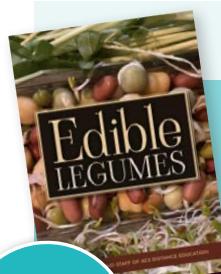
- Farm Management
- Farm Contracting
- Services to Farmers
- Agricultural equipment and supplies
- Education, media, research

**Fee: AC | 900 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN AGRICULTURE (ANIMAL HUSBANDRY) VAG053

Extensive, broad, in-depth professional education for a sustainable career working with livestock and animals reared for produce. Work in farm or land management, education, research, marketing or other support services.

**Fee: AC | 900 hrs**



**EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF**

### EDIBLE LEGUMES

by Staff of ACS

A comprehensive guide to growing and understanding the many different edible legume crops you can grow, either commercially or for a small home-garden.

**YOU CAN PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# PETS

## PET CARE (DIFFERENT TYPES OF PETS) AAG100

This course complements Animal Health Care. It provides useful training, both for people working with animals, or for keen pet owners. There are eight lessons in this course as follows:

1. Introduction to Animal Care
2. Cats
3. Dogs
4. Birds
5. Fish
6. Rabbits
7. Reptiles and Amphibians
8. Rodents, Guinea Pigs, Hamsters, Mice

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DOG CARE BAG108

There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction – The Nature and Scope of Dog Care
2. Canine Biology - Anatomy and Physiology
3. Health Part 1 – Nutrition and Preventative Health
4. Health Part 2 - Illnesses and Treatments
5. Breeds
6. Dog Breeding
7. Understanding Dog Behaviour and Training
8. Grooming
9. Other Dog Service Enterprises and the Scope of Opportunities

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DOG PSYCHOLOGY AND TRAINING BAG221

Nine lessons in this course as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Canine Psychology
2. Canine Senses
3. Understanding Natural Canine Behaviour
4. Canine Behavioural Development
5. Canine Behavioural Disorders
6. Basic Dog Training
7. Dog Obedience Training
8. Controlling a Dogs Movement
9. Training Working Dogs

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN COMPANION ANIMAL STUDIES VAG024

A broad foundation certificate in pet care to optimise the scope of study preparing you to work with dogs, cats, birds, fish or any other pets; in pet shops, shelters, animal hospitals, with breeders, groomers or other services.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**



## CAT PSYCHOLOGY AND TRAINING BAG222

There are 8 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Cat Psychology
2. Cat Senses and Communication
3. Understanding Natural Behaviour in Cats
4. Cat Behavioural Development
5. Behavioural Disorders/Abnormalities
6. Basic Training
7. Obedience Training
8. Training Working Cats

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AQUARIUM MANAGEMENT BEN105

There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Aquaria
2. The Water Ecosystem
3. Water Quality and Management
4. Equipment and System Design
5. Suitable Inhabitants for Your Aquarium
6. Fish Health and Diseases
7. Freshwater Tanks
8. Simple Saltwater Tanks
9. Maintenance
10. Breeding

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## CARING FOR DOGS EBOOK

by Staff of ACS

Learn all about these wonderful companions - from our shared history, through to psychology, health requirements and common problems.



YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

**BIRD KEEPING BAG108**

Eight lessons as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Bird Care
2. Breeds
3. Housing Birds
4. Feed and Nutrition
5. Health Management
6. Bird Behaviour and Training
7. Breeding
8. Working in the Bird Industry

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**CAT CARE BAG107**

Nine lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Feline Biology
3. Breeds
4. Feline Health Care
5. Feline Illnesses
6. Feline Diet
7. Feline Behaviour
8. Breeding and Raising Kittens (includes PBL Project)
9. Feline Services (includes PBL Project)

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**ANIMAL GROOMING BAG106**

Ten lessons is as outlined below:

1. Scope and Nature of Grooming
2. Animal Biology
3. Caring for the Skin and Coat
4. Specialised Grooming Tasks
5. Handling Animals
6. Grooming Dogs
7. Grooming Exotic Animals
8. Safety in Grooming Workplace
9. Preparing for Showing
10. The Business of Grooming

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN ANIMAL MANAGEMENT (PETS) VAG062**

This course is exceptional and unique in the quantity and quality of what you learn about working with pets. Gain an extensive foundation for a business or career in the pet industry. Learn all aspects of animal management and health.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

**ANIMAL WELFARE BAG224**

The content of each of the nine lessons is as outlined below:

1. Scope and Nature of Animal Welfare
2. Psychology and Sentience
3. Managing Animal Welfare
4. Animal Protection Services
5. Animal Rescue Services
6. Animal Health Services
7. Animal Welfare for Pets, Work Animals and Animals in Sport
8. Animal Welfare for Farm Animals
9. Animal Welfare for Wildlife: Free and Captive

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**PET FOOD MANUFACTURING BAG227**

Nine lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Animal Food
2. Processing and Manufacturing
3. Preservation and Storage
4. Canine Nutrition and Feeding
5. Feline Nutrition and Feeding
6. Feeding Birds, Fish, Rodents, Rabbits, and Reptiles
7. Toxins in Animal Foods
8. Regulatory Controls for the Pet Food Industry
9. Feed Selection, Diet Formulation and End-Product Sales

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# ORGANICS, PERMACULTURE & SELF SUFFICIENCY

**BECOME MORE SELF SUFFICIENT BY REDUCING YOUR DEPENDENCE ON MONEY AND PROCESSED PRODUCTS; MOVE TOWARDS A HEALTHIER AND MORE ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY AND REWARDING LIFESTYLE BY GROWING YOUR OWN FOOD. STUDY PERMACULTURE, ORGANICS OR SELF SUFFICIENCY AT ACS.**

## PERMACULTURE SYSTEMS BHT201 (PERMACULTURE DESIGN CERTIFICATE)

This course develops your ability to prepare plans for permaculture systems. This course was developed in liaison with established permaculture experts and the Queensland Rural Industry Training Council. In addition to the schools qualification, on request, graduates who satisfy their tutor are awarded a permaculture design certificate. by their tutor (a Permaculture Design Certificate graduate). Areas of study include:

- Concepts of Natural Systems
- Permaculture Techniques
- Animal Management in Permaculture
- Plant Selection and Culture
- Appropriate Technology Applications
- Drawing Plans

Several plans will be prepared by the student, including one major design. This is an ideal starting point for anyone who already has professional training in a related field such as agriculture or horticulture.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## Member Permaculture Association (UK)

## ORGANIC PLANT CULTURE BHT302

This course shows you how to grow plants naturally, developing a solid understanding of the principles and procedures underlying the cultivation of plants by natural methods, working with the environment and without the use of artificial fertilisers or sprays. There are ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction -organic philosophy and techniques, organic vs. other types of gardening, resources
2. Plant Culture Techniques -Cultivating, hand weeding, pruning, planting, etc
3. Understanding Soils - Structure, pH, etc
4. Fertilisers and Plant Nutrition
5. Soil Management
6. Pest and Disease - Identification, Natural vs. chemical treatments, biological control, companion plants, etc.
7. Mulching and Mulches
8. Seeds - Collecting, storing and sowing
9. Vegetable Growing in your locality
10. Fruit Growing in your locality

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ORGANIC FARMING BAG305

This course provides a solid understanding of systems and management techniques of organic farming; for both crops and livestock. Content includes:

1. Introduction to Organic Farming
2. Organic Soil Management and Crop Nutrition
3. Systems: rotation design, cash crops, managing waste.
4. Weed Management
5. Pest and Disease Management
6. Livestock Management I
7. Livestock II
8. Pasture
9. Broadacre Crops
10. Organic Certification, Politics, Environmental Concerns, Marketing, PR

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ADVANCED PERMACULTURE BHT301

For people with prior experience and qualifications in permaculture; this is a more in depth and academically advanced study of various aspects of permaculture. It covers:

- Analysing Different Systems
- Other Sustainable Systems (eg. Biodynamics, organic farming, integrated pest management, etc)
- Determining appropriate planning strategies for a site
- Natural Patterns (eg. seasons)
- Borders - Transition zones
- Sustainable Water Management
- Determining Earthworks
- Designing for Different Climates
- Comprehensive Planning, including preparing costings

**PREREQUISITE:** Another permaculture course (eg. Permaculture Systems, or the Permaculture Institute Certificate- PDC)

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COMMERCIAL ORGANIC VEGETABLE GROWING VHT241

This course is a good starting point in learning all aspects of organic vegetable production. There are twelve lessons covering an introduction to organic growing, cultivation, planting, soils and nutrition, soil management, a review of major vegetable varieties, pests and diseases, identification and natural control methods, seed selection, storage, propagation, greenhouse growing, lesser grown vegetables and herbs, irrigation, mulching and natural weed control, harvesting and marketing.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PERMACULTURE I VSS104

This is a very solid introduction, laying the foundation to gain the best understanding of permaculture. There are 5 lessons in this module:

1. Concepts
2. The Environment
3. Soils
4. Climate and Water
5. Forest Systems

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100hrs**

## PLANTS FOR PERMACULTURE VSS105 (PERMACULTURE II)

Ten lessons is as outlined below:

1. Permaculture Gardens: Different Garden Systems.
2. Design - Planning Techniques and Skills.
3. Garden Zones
4. Design for Natural Pest, Disease and Weed Control
5. Companion Planting
6. Appropriate Technology in Permaculture Design
7. Water Garden
8. Fruit Garden
9. Herb and Vegetable Garden
10. Mandala Garden

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100hrs**

## ANIMALS FOR PERMACULTURE VSS106 (PERMACULTURE III)

1. Integrating Animals into a Permaculture System/ Garden
2. Role of Insects and Other Small Animals
3. Poultry
4. Bees
5. Grazing Animals: Sheep, Goats, Pigs, Rabbits
6. Managing Larger Animals and Wildlife
7. Aquaculture Production Systems
8. Aquaculture Species to Grow

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100hrs**

## PERMACULTURE DESIGN AND MANAGEMENT VSS107 (PERMACULTURE IV)

There are ten lessons as follows:

1. Overview of Permaculture
2. Sustainable Building Materials
3. Integration of Buildings into the Environment
4. Waste Disposal
5. Recycling
6. Designing for Natural Disasters
7. Natural Watering
8. Indigenous Plants and Animals
9. Preparing Management and Development Plans
10. Major Design Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100hrs**

## SELF SUFFICIENCY I ASS100

Ten lessons develop your understanding of self sufficiency, food and nutrition, and making the right decisions about changes in lifestyle; as well as showing you how to do a whole range of practical things such as mud brick building, making crafts, growing fruit, vegetables, herbs, and other crops; raising poultry, sheep and goats, extending the life of clothing, conserving energy, recycling, simple home medical care and first aid, and lots more. Lessons:

1. Introduction to Self sufficiency
2. Health, Nutrition and Clothing
3. Horticulture - Fruit and vegetables
4. Horticulture - Herbs
5. Animal Husbandry A - Poultry and bees
6. Animal Husbandry B - Grazing animals and pigs
7. Building - Earth and mud buildings
8. Energy
9. Craft and Country Skills
10. Making Decisions - Small scale production

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100hrs**

## SELF SUFFICIENCY II ASS101

Learn to be self sufficient with your food. You learn about nutrition and how to balance your diet, as well as how to produce, process, store and use all types of food; including berries, nuts, milk, cheese, eggs, preserves, and dried foods. Cookery, freezing, drying, bottling, making bread, planning a vegetable garden to give produce all year round; and lots more are covered over 10 lessons.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100hrs**

## MUD BRICK ASS103

Ten lessons:

1. Scope of Mud Brick
2. How to make a mud brick
3. Planning and Site Works
4. Legal Considerations
5. Foundations
6. Laying Bricks
7. Doors, Windows and Roofs
8. Finishes
9. Services
10. Other types of Earth Building

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100hrs**

## ALTERNATIVE ENERGY VSS102

The eight lessons are as follows:

1. Introduction : The problems and the energy sources
2. Understanding Energy
3. Generating Electricity
4. Storage and Using Electricity
5. Non-Electric Systems
6. Energy Consumption
7. Energy Conservation
8. Converting to Alternative Systems

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100hrs**

# CERTIFICATES IN ORGANICS, PERMACULTURE, & SELF SUFFICIENCY

## YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE FROM ELECTIVES OFFERED

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

### CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (PERMACULTURE) VHT002

This course provides training for people working or wishing to work in horticulture with a particular emphasis on the design, development and management of productive natural garden systems. Graduates may find employment in either general horticulture, or in areas servicing permaculture or natural gardening (eg. Garden/system design, plant nurseries, teaching, consulting). Half of the course involves Permaculture Systems, Advanced Permaculture, and ONE Relevant elective (Eg: Organic Plant Culture or Poultry) and the other half provides a broad, general foundation in horticultural practices. Upon completing the course the tutor, as a Permaculture Institute graduate, will award you a Permaculture Design Certificate in addition to anything awarded by ACS.

#### RECOGNITION

- This course was developed in liaison with both the Permaculture Institute and the Queensland Rural Industry Training Council and in addition to the schools qualification, graduates can be awarded a permaculture certificate by their tutor (a Permaculture Design Certificate graduate).
- Graduates are also registered with the Permaculture Institute.

#### COURSE STRUCTURE

The course has a core which is the same as the standard VHT002 courses. The stream studies, which constitute around 50% of the course, are made up of Permaculture Systems, Advanced Permaculture and relevant elective.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

### CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (ORGANIC PLANT GROWING) VHT002

A course designed to teach the principles and practices of growing plants using organic methods. This course is similar to other VHT002 horticulture certificates in the core units. The second half of the course involves three other modules.

#### Organic Plant Culture

Plus 2 of the following modules:

- Commercial Organic Vegetable Growing
- Organic Farming
- Permaculture systems
- Berry Production
- Mushroom Production
- Fruit Production

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. For Example: to design a Certificate in Alternative Horticulture, you might choose the following six modules: Horticulture I, Horticulture II, Sustainable Agriculture, Permaculture Systems, Organic Plant Culture and Advanced Permaculture.

# HOME GARDENING

THESE ARE COURSES FOR THE HOBBYIST OR HOME GARDENER.

THESE COURSES ARE PARTICULARLY SUITABLE FOR:

- NEW HOME OWNERS WITH LITTLE PREVIOUS GARDENING EXPERIENCE
- HOME GARDENERS WHO WANT TO GET “DEEPER” INTO THEIR HOBBY
- PEOPLE WANTING TO LEARN MORE ABOUT GARDENING WITHOUT GETTING TOO SERIOUS
- EACH HOME GARDEN COURSE INVOLVES AROUND 100 HOURS OF STUDY, THOUGH THIS CAN VARY CONSIDERABLY, ACCORDING TO YOUR OWN INTERESTS.

## LANDSCAPING HOME GARDENS AHT103

Learn how to plan, lay out and construct your own home garden. Whether you want a garden which you can work in, play in or simply look at and feel proud of, then this course is for you. Topics covered include:

designing gardens, styles of gardens, drawing plans, understanding soils, basic landscape construction, weeds and pests, planting and pruning, lawns and other surfacings, garden features, plus a special project to help you develop your own garden.

**Fee: \$1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HOME GARDEN EXPERT COURSE AHT101

Become the gardening expert of your family with this comprehensive home gardening course. There are eight lessons each comprising 2 or 3 parts. You will learn:

- How to Identify Plants - Indoor plants, trees, shrubs, herbs, flowers, etc
- How to Grow Healthy Vigorous Plants - Planting, transplanting, feeding, watering, weed control, pest and disease identification and control using both chemical and natural non-chemical methods
- How to Propagate Your Own Plants - from seed, cuttings, and division
- Soils - How to name a soil type, identifying nutritional and other problems, making top quality compost, fixing drainage problems
- Landscaping - To design or renovate a garden, building a rockery
- To Grow “Perfect” Indoor Plants
- To Grow and Maintain a Quality Lawn - Turf varieties, establishing a lawn, maintenance, renovation
- How you can grow your own fresh, chemical free fruit, vegies and herbs... and lots more

**Fee: \$1 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## GARDENING WITH TROPICAL PLANTS AHT109

This course has eight lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Plant Cultural Practices
3. Tropical Annuals, Perennials, Bulbous Plants, Bamboos and Lawns
4. Tropical Gingers, Heliconias and Related Plants
5. Cordylines, Palms and Cycads
6. Tropical Climbers, Shrubs and Trees
7. Orchids, Ferns, Aroids and Bromeliads
8. Tropical Food Plants

**Fee: \$2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## OTHER OPTIONS

Other courses often studied by keen home gardeners include: Propagation, Cottage Garden Design, Organic Gardening, Herbs, Orchids, Home Hydroponics, Australian Natives, Permaculture, Roses and Fuchsias.

## HOME FRUIT GROWING AHT104

Grow fresh fruit, berries and nuts efficiently and economically. Learn how to raise soil fertility, choose the best fruits for your situation, and grow them in a way which controls pests and diseases without using dangerous chemicals. Both cool and warm climate fruits are covered, and throughout the course you are given the option to concentrate your study on the types of fruits which are of more interest to you.

**Fee: \$1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HOME VEGETABLE GROWING AHT102

Learn how to grow delicious, fresh, healthy vegetables simply at home. You will learn such things as:

- How to build a vegie garden
- Cultivation and planting
- The main types of vegetables
- How to make great compost
- Pest, disease and weed control
- Hydroponic and greenhouse growing
- Herbs and uncommon vegetable varieties
- Watering and irrigation systems
- Harvesting, storing and using vegetables

**Fee: \$1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# GENERAL HORTICULTURE

## HORTICULTURE I BHT101

The ideal course for the beginner, this is a basic yet thoroughly practical course which gives you a sound, broad, technical grounding in horticultural principles and practices. A section of each lesson involves plant identification. You will learn:

- To identify, propagate and care for 120 different types of plants
- The systematic way plants are classified
- Structure and parts of a flower
- To identify different leaf shapes
- Different ways to control weeds
- Simple soil tests
- To make propagating and potting mixes
- To identify pest and disease problems
- How and why to prune different plants
- How to draw a simple garden sketch plan
- To plant or repair a lawn; and lots more

There are twelve lessons as follows:

1. Plant Identification
2. Planting and Establishing plants
3. Soils
4. Plant Nutrition
5. Water Management
6. Pruning
7. Weeds And Weed Control
8. Pests, Diseases and Their Control
9. Landscaping
10. Propagation
11. Lawns
12. Arboriculture

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORTICULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT BHT203

Ten lessons, covering planning for efficient and economical management in horticulture: including such things as work procedures and programming, budgeting and staff supervision. The course is relevant to all areas of horticulture including nurseries, parks, private gardens, market gardening and fruit production.

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORTICULTURAL MARKETING BHT304

In any business, including horticulture, success depends upon good marketing of your product. This subject covers the theoretical and practical importance of marketing in the horticultural industry, including topics such as advertising, promotions, signs, customer relations, pricing strategy, labelling, transport, product presentation, and more.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORTICULTURE II BHT102

This course is a natural progression from Horticulture 1, but can be taken as a subject in its own right. It concentrates on the identification, care and use of plants in a systematic way. Lessons cover: systematic classification (incl. a study of major plant families), plant selection and planting techniques, natives, exotic trees and shrubs, indoor plants, flowers and vegetables, fruit & nuts, herbs and growing techniques (baskets, terrariums, hydroponics, tubs, etc).

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PRACTICAL HORTICULTURE I BHT238

(Available only online or on CD)

To enrol see [www.acseduonline.com](http://www.acseduonline.com)

This complements Horticulture I and other courses. Ten lessons, as follow, develop very practical skills:

1. Soil Analysis
2. Seed Propagation (including seed identification)
3. Vegetative Propagation
4. Potting up and After Care of young plants
5. Planting
6. Maintenance of Established Plants
7. Practical Plant Identification
8. Pest and Disease Identification
9. Weed Identification
10. Risk Assessment

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PRACTICAL HORTICULTURE II BHT323

Develops practical skills in the management of a variety of horticultural situations.

There are 11 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Materials and Equipment
2. Horticultural Calculations
3. Practical Risk Management
4. Machinery and Equipment: Assessment and care
5. Propagation Management
6. Hard Landscape Maintenance
7. Soft Landscape Maintenance
8. Practical Plant Identification Techniques
9. Pest, Disease and Weed Control
10. Identifying Plant Tissues
11. Planning - Identifying needs for management of horticultural sites

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SOIL MICROBIOME MANAGEMENT BSC310

Nine Lessons:

1. Nature and Scope of the Soil Microbiome
2. Evaluating the Soil Microbiome Status
3. Human Impact on Microbiomes
4. Soil Substrates and Additives
5. Conventional vs Organic Soil Management
6. Soil Fertility Management
7. Plant Interactions with the Soil Microbiome
8. Pest & Disease Interactions with Soil Microbiome
9. Soil Regeneration Practices

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SOIL MANAGEMENT (HORTICULTURE) BHT105

Good soil conditions are critical to the healthy growth of most plants. This course develops an understanding of physical and chemical properties of soils, the ability to carry out simple tests and determine soil characteristics, and to decide ways of treating a soil to improve its ability to grow plants. The course is specifically designed for ornamental gardens, landscaping, container growing, and turf situations.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORTICULTURE III (PLANT HEALTH) BHT116

Develops a firm understanding of plant health, the identification of health problems in plants, and the techniques for control of those problems. Ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Plant Health
2. Overview of Preventative Controls
3. Insecticides
4. Other Pesticides
5. Spray Equipment
6. Insect Biology
7. Fungal Biology
8. Environmental Problems
9. Viruses
10. Molluscs, Crustaceans and Nematodes.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GREENHOUSE MANAGEMENT BHT257

Nine lessons:

1. Types of Greenhouses
2. Growing Systems and Equipment
3. Pest and Disease Management
4. Temperature Management - Heating/Cooling
5. Water Management - Irrigation Control
6. Nutrition Management - Fertiliser Dosing
7. Managing Light
8. Managing Gasses - Carbon Dioxide, Oxygen, Air Flow/ Ventilation
9. Automation and Robotics

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLANT PATHOLOGY BHT206

This course develops your understanding of all types of plant diseases (fungal, viral, bacterial, non-infectious), their life cycles, and ways they can be controlled, both with and without chemicals. Topics involved in the eight lessons are: disease terminology, diagnosis of diseases, types of diseases, disease life cycles, control techniques, selected pathogen diseases in ornamentals and crops, and non-infectious diseases.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLANT PROTECTION BHT207

Learn to identify diseases, insects and weeds, and to select and use appropriate treatments. Control techniques and safety are both covered in detail. Ten lessons:

1. Introduction - scientific names, terms, diagnosing problems
2. Control Techniques - Natural and chemical
3. Chemicals - Characteristics
4. Identifying Diseases
5. Disease Control - Life cycle of fungi
6. Insect Classification and biology
7. Insect Control - How to control pests
8. Other Pests - Nematodes, snails, millipedes
9. Weed Identification and chemical control
10. Non-chemical Weed Control

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WEED CONTROL BHT209

Learn to identify and effectively control weeds. Over eight lessons you learn about both chemical and non-chemical control methods (mulching, burning, mowing), and the use of spray equipment and safety procedures which should be followed. This course covers: Weed Identification, Control Methods (chemical and natural), Control in Specific situations, Control Programming, etc.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GARDEN MAINTENANCE VHT100

Over ten lessons, you learn how to effectively maintain a garden while reducing the amount of time, labour and costs involved. Ten lessons:

1. Introduction - Planning and managing a garden
2. Furnishings and Machinery
3. Feeding Plants - Nutrition and improving soils
4. Weed Control - Identification and control
5. Weedicides - Types of chemicals
6. Natural Pest Control
7. Chemical Pest Control - Safety, pesticides
8. Turf Management - Varieties and maintenance
9. Irrigation - System selection and use
10. Maintenance of Plants

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## IRRIGATION (GARDENS) BHT210

Learn to design, install and operate manual and automatic irrigation systems for parks, home gardens and other ornamental garden areas. There are ten lessons, plus one special project as follows:

1. Value and feasibility of irrigating, soils and water
2. Soil Characteristics and Problems - pH, sodicity, salinity, physical features
3. Estimating Plant Needs and Irrigation: Scheduling -testing moisture, root depth, when to irrigate
4. Drainage - Drainage systems
5. Types of Irrigation Systems
6. Trickle Systems - Micro jets, maintenance
7. Design Specifications
8. Pumps and Filters - Centrifugal, axial or mixed flow etc.
9. Selecting the Right System for a Plant - Flood, sprinkler or trickle irrigation
10. Design and Operation of Systems

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## IRRIGATION MANAGEMENT (HORTICULTURE) BHT305

Develops skills to manage the design and operation of larger scale systems. This course covers:

- Ways to optimise water efficiency
- Scheduling irrigation for nurseries, gardens, turf and horticultural crops
- Drainage system design
- Operating irrigation controllers
- Managing system maintenance
- Managing fertigation
- Evaluating irrigation designs
- Design of different systems

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## HORTICULTURAL THERAPY BHT341

There are 9 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Horticultural Therapy.
2. Understanding Disabilities and Communicating with people with disabilities
3. Risk Management
4. Accessibility and Activities for people with Mobility issues
5. Enabling the Disabled - with restricted motor skills.
6. Producing Things – Vegetables, Propagation, Fruit, Herbs.
7. Growing in Containers -Vertical gardens, Pots, Hydroponics.
8. Creating a Therapeutic Garden.
9. Generating Income.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORTICULTURAL RESEARCH I BHT118

The course contains seven lessons:

1. Determining Research Needs
2. Searching for Information
3. Research Methods
4. Using Statistics
5. Conducting Statistical Research
6. Research Reports
7. Reporting on a Research Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## OPERATIONAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT I BHT326

There are 9 lessons in this module as follows:

1. The Economic Environment
2. External Influences on Horticultural Enterprise
3. Information Management for Horticulture
4. Strategic Planning in Horticulture
5. Implementing Strategies
6. PBL Project: Developing a Business Plan
7. Business Control Systems for Horticulture
8. Evaluating Horticultural Marketing
9. Marketing Strategies for Horticulture

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## OPERATIONAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT II BHT327

There are 7 lessons in this module as follows:

1. The Law and Horticulture
2. Contract Law
3. Employment Law
4. PBL Financial Management
5. Staff Performance Management
6. Motivating Employees in Horticulture
7. PBL Management Case Study

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HORTICULTURE RESEARCH II BHT241

There are 7 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Identifying research issues and determining research priorities.
2. Acquisition of Technical Information
3. Specialised Research Techniques
4. Research Planning and Designing
5. Statistics
6. Conducting Research
7. Writing Reports

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AMENITY HORTICULTURE I BHT324

There are 7 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of the Amenity Industry
2. Global Variations: Nature and Scope of the Amenity Industry in Different Countries
3. Benefits of Amenity Horticulture
4. Amenity Horticulture Management Options
5. Influences (Legal, Social etc)
6. Determining Best Practice
7. Preparing for the Future: PBL

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AMENITY HORTICULTURE II BHT325

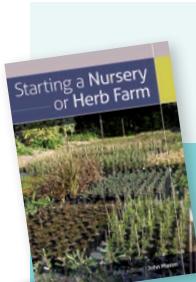
There are 7 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Adapting Amenity Horticulture to Changing Needs
2. Macro Planning for Amenity Land Provision
3. Resources and Information.
4. Environmental Impacts
5. Economic Impacts
6. Community Involvement
7. Developing a Management Plan

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## STARTING A NURSERY OR HERB FARM 3RD EDITION EBOOK

by John Mason



As with any business, running a nursery or herb farm requires the confidence to make the right decisions as and when needed.

Learn how from the experts!

EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

# CERTIFICATES IN GENERAL HORTICULTURE

**YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:**

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE FROM ELECTIVES OFFERED

**HOW DO YOU CHOOSE WHICH TYPE OF COURSE ?**

1. IF YOU LIKE THE SOUND OF A STANDARD COURSE, DO IT!
2. IF YOU CANNOT FIND A STANDARD COURSE THAT SUITS, DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE!

## CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE VHT002

This is an excellent start to a career in horticulture. It provides specialised training for employment in the horticultural industry, and at a level which other certificates don't always reach in today's world. Graduates of this course have been extremely successful in finding employment or developing businesses in horticulture. There are two parts to this certificate:

**A. CORE UNITS** - to develop broad general skills in horticultural practices, and plant knowledge. All students undertaking this certificate will complete these units.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Introduction to Plants                   | 9. Other Techniques                               |
| 2. Parts of the Plant                       | 10. ID and Use of Plants - Landscape Application  |
| 3. Plant Culture - Planting                 | 11. ID and Use of Plants - Problems               |
| 4. Plant Culture - Pruning                  | 12. ID and Use of Plants - Indoor/Tropical plants |
| 5. Plant Culture - Irrigation and Machinery | 13. Pests   |
| 6. Soils and Media                          | 14. Diseases                                      |
| 7. Soils and Nutrition                      | 15. Weeds   |
| 8. Seeds and Cuttings                       |   |

**B. STREAM UNITS** - to develop specific skills in one specialised area of horticulture. Options include:

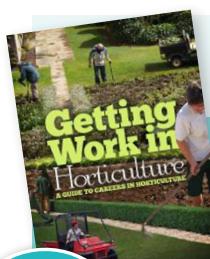
- Organic Plant Growing
- Arboriculture
- Propagation
- Landscaping and Garden Design
- Viticulture
- Horticultural Technology
- Herbs
- Horticultural Science

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

## SPECIALIST AWARD IN HORTICULTURE BHT007

A Specialist Award is a specialist qualification made up of three related modules (each 100 hours long). A Specialist Award allows you to study subjects in a highly specialised area. In addition, you must complete 200 hrs of relevant work experience before receiving the award. Approval of course structure must be obtained before enrolling.

**Fee: PA | Duration: 500 hours**



## GETTING WORK IN HORTICULTURE

by Staff of ACS

Horticulture is an industry that will always be with us; human life cannot exist and thrive without plants - they are integral to human survival.

**MORE HORTICULTURE QUALIFICATIONS ON OUR WEB SITE [WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)**

**EBOOK BY ACS STAFF**

**YOU CAN PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# A LARGE RANGE OF OTHER CERTIFICATES IN HORTICULTURE ARE AVAILABLE, INCLUDING:

**CERTIFICATE IN GARDEN MAINTENANCE SERVICES | CERTIFICATE IN HYDROPONICS |  
CERTIFICATE IN GARDEN DESIGN | FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE |**

## **ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED HORTICULTURE VHT079**

Study this broad based horticultural study program and gain a solid foundation on which to base a number of positions in the varied horticulture industry. Learn from highly qualified and experienced tutors, and study from anywhere in the world.

Sometimes people choose very narrow or focused courses of study which could limit the opportunities that are open to them. This course is designed to provide a wide spectrum of skills and knowledge so that students are able to apply what they learn to different tasks and positions.

### **How Can This Course Help You?**

This course is the perfect addition to Amenity Horticulture I. Having already established your awareness and understanding of different areas of amenity horticulture, with this course you can learn about how to manage a range of different horticulture projects from public gardens to temporary displays.

You'll find out how to plan and secure funding for projects, as well as how to oversee staff and volunteers to make the most use of the resources at hand. The course is perfect for people looking for positions of greater responsibility and is ideal for those wishing to work in:

- Public horticulture projects
- Private horticulture practices
- Parks & gardens
- General horticulture
- Ecotourism
- Garden conservation & restoration

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hours**

## **CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE) VHT002**

Learn practical garden & horticulture skills.. Propagate & cultivate hundreds of different ornamental plants -science & plant knowledge beyond most other courses. Improve your long term career & employment prospects.

### **Learn to Manage Public or Private Gardens.**

The Certificate in Horticulture (Ornamental Horticulture) is a vocationally oriented course comprising core studies (general horticulture) and stream studies specific to ornamental horticulture.

- develop general and broad based skills in horticultural practices and plant identification.
- build more specific knowledge in areas of ornamental horticulture including garden maintenance, turf care, arboriculture, landscaping and nursery work.
- connect with the industry as you study, building contacts and networking skills

This course is targeted towards people who want to make a start in horticulture. It can serve as a solid foundation for moving on to specialised studies in other areas of interest but will also provide students with sufficient knowledge to seek employment in various fields including:

- General horticulture
- Parks & gardens
- Botanic gardens
- Garden maintenance
- Landscaping
- Garden design
- Nursery hand

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hours**



# FOUNDATION CERTIFICATES

These foundation certificates are shorter but very intensive courses. They are for the serious student who has limited time available for study, but a strong desire to develop a sound foundation on which to build their amateur or professional expertise in horticulture.

These four courses offer a particularly strong emphasis on a scientific approach to understanding.

They are particularly appropriate to anyone seeking to start a career or business in horticulture; as an adjunct to on the job training, or for the amateur gardener who seeks to take their learning to the next level without going as far as committing to a full blown career qualification.

## FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE IN PLANT GROWTH FOR HORTICULTURE LEVEL 2

VHT040

This course covers 10 lessons over 4 units:

- Unit 1 - The Plant Kingdom
- Unit 2 - Plant Nutrition, The Root Environment
- Unit 3 - Pests, Diseases and Weeds
- Unit 4 - Sexual and Asexual Propagation

**Fee code: S3 (exam fees are separate)**

| Duration: 150 hours

## FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE IN RESIDENTIAL GARDEN PLANNING AND CARE LEVEL 2 VHT039

There are 10 lessons here, spread across 4 units:

- Unit 1 – Garden features, plant selection and planning.
- Unit 2 – The choice, establishment and maintenance of garden plants and lawns.
- Unit 3 – The production of outdoor vegetables and fruit.
- Unit 4 – Protected environments and their use in plant cultivation.

**Fee Code: S3 (exam fees are separate)**

| Duration 150 hours

## FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE IN PLANT GROWTH FOR HORTICULTURE LEVEL 3

VHT041

Over 15 lessons, this course will help you to:

- Learn to identify more plants
- Learn more ways to propagate plants
- Understand plant botany better
- Learn to manage pests and disease, prune different types of plants
- Take your career to a new level -increase business and job prospects in horticulture

**Fee Code: S4 (exam fees are separate)**

| Duration 200 hours

## FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE IN GARDEN PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT LEVEL 3

VHT042

Develop your ability to describe the principles of using landscaping and other specialist garden elements in the garden, landscape construction, garden design, survey techniques, specialist garden and urban planting.

This course consists of 4 Units covering 15 lessons.

**Fee code: S4 (exam fees are separate)**

| Duration: 200 hours

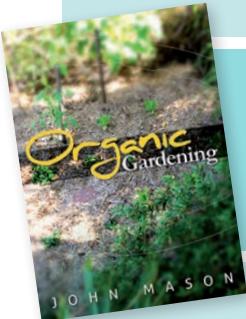


EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# HORTICULTURE EBOOKS

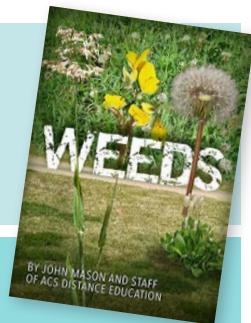
## WEEDS by John Mason and Staff of ACS

A good cross section of common weeds are illustrated and reviewed. These are plants that occur in many parts of the world, and some are not always weeds.



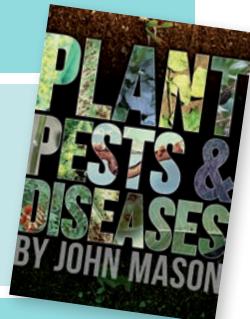
## ORGANIC GARDENING by John Mason

This colourful ebook contains a huge amount of information on how to grow food and other plants organically. For students or keen home gardeners.



## PLANT PESTS AND DISEASES by John Mason

Are you one of those people that kill every plant you touch? Perhaps it's not you. Perhaps it's a pest or disease. A little bit of reading might just turn your garden into an oasis



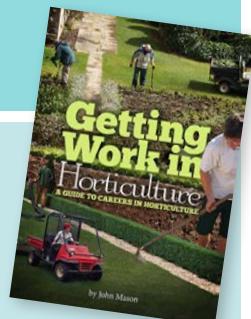
## STARTING A GARDEN OR LANDSCAPE BUSINESS 2ND EDITION by John Mason

Expert advice on how to get started in your own garden or landscape business!



## GETTING WORK IN HORTICULTURE by John Mason

Find out what it is like to work in horticulture; how diverse the industry is, how to get a start, and how to build a sustainable, long term and diverse career.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# TURF

## TURF CARE BHT104

A comprehensive introduction to the identification, selection, culture and management of turf for commercial, recreational or home use. This course is suitable as a basic course for people working with turf, such as on a golf course or bowling green, or for keen amateurs who wish to make the most of their home lawns. Topics covered include:

- Introduction to the Turf Industry - Turf varieties, using turf, terminology.
- Turfgrass Physiology - How grass grows, plant structure and function.
- Turf Establishment - Step by step procedures, different planting methods.
- Soils - Understanding and improving soils, drainage techniques.
- Turf Weed Problems - Weed identification, control methods.
- Turf Pests and Diseases - Identification, control, using pesticides.
- Turf Maintenance Techniques - Renovation, mowing, maintenance programs.
- Irrigation - Types of systems, timing of irrigation
- Playing Fields - Gradients and dimensions, problem solving, construction.
- Greens - Construction, maintenance.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN TURF CARE VHT022

To obtain this certificate you must complete 6 modules as follows:

Part 1: Horticulture I, Turf Care and Machinery and Equipment.

Part 2: Sports Turf Management, Turf Repair and Renovation and Irrigation.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN TURF CARE VHT087

Study turf management and green keeping online. An advanced level turf care course developed and taught by turf and horticulture professionals with decades of experience. Outstanding training for career or business opportunities. This is an extremely comprehensive course which covers all the necessary skills to become adept in turf care for a range of different industry roles. Find out everything you need to know about turf establishment, different types of grasses, repairing damaged lawns, underground drainage and irrigation. Apply what you learn to be a professional green keeper, work at sports grounds, or start your own lawn mowing or garden maintenance business.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## SPORTS TURF MANAGEMENT BHT202

Develops your ability to manage the maintenance of sports turf. There are ten lessons as follows:

1. Turf Variety Selection.
2. Mowing - Equipment and techniques.
3. Cultivation Techniques - Spiking, coring, thatch removal etc.
4. Preparing for Play on Sports Grounds - Rolling, marking, dew removal etc.
5. Preparing for Play on Greens - Rolling, marking, dew removal etc.
6. Turf Protection and Preservation.
7. Irrigation and Drainage.
8. Soil Treatments and Sprays (chemicals, fertilisers, lime etc.)
9. Evaluate Maintenance of Facilities.
10. Develop a Management Plan.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TURF REPAIR AND RENOVATION BHT303

Develops your ability to diagnose and treat problems in turf. Ten lessons as follows:

1. Understanding Turf Deterioration.
2. Repair and Renovation Equipment.
3. Turf Cultivation Techniques.
4. Health Improvement-feeding, pests etc.
5. Optimising Turf Usage.
6. Replacing Damaged Turf -Topdressing, sodding, plugging, etc.
7. Renovation of Degraded Turf (eg. end of season, after a party etc.)
8. Eradicating Turf Weeds.
9. Aeration and Drainage Problems.
10. Managing a Turf Nursery.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TURF GRASSES BHT342

Ten Lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Fescues
3. Bentgrasses
4. Ryegrasses
5. Bluegrasses
6. Couch grasses
7. Buffalo and Zoysia Grasses
8. Other Warm Condition Grasses
9. Other Cool Condition Grasses
10. Turf grass Mixes

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100hrs**

# ARBORICULTURE

## ARBORICULTURE I BHT106

In eight lessons, this course develops your skills and understanding in diagnosis and treatment of tree disorders, whether pests, diseases, nutritional or water problems, or something else. You learn about the standard tree surgery practices, to prune and train both young and established trees, and safety measures. Topics covered:

- Introduction - Tree problems, especially in urban areas; tree surgery techniques
- Tree Physiology - How trees grow
- Soils in Relation to Trees - Nutrients, soil structure and soil problems
- Diagnosing Problems - Pests, diseases, nutrition, environmental, etc
- Tree Surgery - Tools, safety procedures, introduction to tree surgery techniques

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN ARBORICULTURE VHT090

To obtain this certificate you must complete 6 modules as follows:

Part 1: Horticulture I, Arboriculture I, Trees for Rehabilitation  
 Part 2. Arboriculture II, Plant Selection & Establishment, Plant Protection.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## TREES FOR REHABILITATION (LAND CARE REAFFORESTATION) BHT205

This course develops an understanding of environmental systems and the rehabilitation of degraded landscapes. You learn about seed collection, storage and germination, propagation, plant selection, establishment techniques, controlling pest and disease after planting.

Lessons cover:

- General land care principles and practices.
- Understanding Plant Health.
- Soils and Ecology.
- Basic Seed Propagation Techniques.
- Relevant Nursery Management and Propagation.
- Plant Care During Establishment.
- Plant Establishment Methods.
- Dealing with Chemical Degradation (Salinity, pesticides, waste, fertility decline, etc)
- Dealing with Structural Problems. (Waterlogging, erosion, organic content, etc)

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ARBORICULTURE II BHT208

Develops your ability to manage trees, including:

- Planting Techniques - All sizes of trees
- Treating Problems - Pests, disease, nutritional and environmental problems (fertilising, tree injection, spraying etc.)
- Tree Surgery to strengthen a tree - Cabling, bolting, bracing etc.
- Dealing with tree damage - Blocked pipes, cracked paving or structures, changed water tables, etc.
- Felling and Stump Removal
- Tolerant Species - selecting trees resistant to wind, frost, pollution, wet sites, etc.
- Establishing Tree Plantations

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## FORESTRY BAG109

1. Introduction
2. Timber Types
3. Harvesting
4. Milling and Processing
5. Plantation Forestry
6. Conservation & Restoration Forestry
7. Agroforestry
8. Urban Forestry
9. Project

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## DECIDUOUS TREES BHT244

Develops your ability to manage trees, including:  
 For new or experienced horticulturists, landscapers, arborists, nursery workers, gardeners or parks managers. Eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Maple (Acer)
3. Birch (Betula)
4. Ash (Fraxinus)
5. Oak (Quercus)
6. Prunus
7. Other Deciduous Trees
8. Special Project

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (ARBORICULTURE) VBS001

This Advanced Certificate is aimed at supervisors or managers of small teams who work with tree care. Studies cover both general management as well as tree care.

Subjects studied are divided into three stages as follows:

Stage 1 = Arboriculture I, Management and Office Practices

Stage 2 = Arboriculture 2 and Business Operations

Stage 3 = Trees for Rehabilitation and Marketing Foundations

The 200 hour workplace project will also be completed (eg work experience or approved research projects) before the qualification is awarded.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

# LANDSCAPING

**LANDSCAPING INVOLVES BOTH THE PRACTICAL APPROACH OF A TRADES PERSON AND THE ARTISTIC FLAIR OF A DESIGNER. IT IS A HIGHLY CREATIVE AND CHALLENGING FIELD; FOR BOTH AMATEUR GARDENERS AND PROFESSIONAL LANDSCAPERS.**

## LANDSCAPING I BHT109

This course provides a sound introduction to landscape design. It is an ideal starting point for anyone wishing to get serious about this subject. It covers everything found in Landscape Design, but is pitched at a higher level, and assumes some prior exposure to horticulture, landscaping or design. This course will develop the student's ability to:

- Use different landscape concepts to create various effects in a garden.
- Determine pre planning information for designs.
- Determine appropriate garden styles in order to satisfy specified design requirements.
- Use graphic skills to illustrate a design.
- Determine earthworks, surface treatments and furnishings for a landscape design.
- Prepare planting designs.
- Design both public and private landscapes.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLANNING LAYOUT & CONSTRUCTION OF ORNAMENTAL GARDENS BHT242

There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Site Appraisal, Interpretation and Risk Assessment
2. Preparing Site Plans and Specifications
3. Influence of Site Characteristics
4. The Use of Hard Landscape Features
5. Setting out a Site to Scale Plans and Drawings
6. Soil Handling and Storage
7. Land Drainage Systems
8. Ground Preparation Techniques
9. Construction of Paths and Patios
10. Construction of Steps, Ramps, Dwarf Walls and Fences

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RESTORING ESTABLISHED ORNAMENTAL GARDENS BHT243

There are 8 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Landscape History and Design Styles
2. Surveying the Site
3. Assessment of Plantings and Features
4. Selecting Components for Retention
5. Work Programming and Risk Management
6. Drainage
7. Hard Landscape Feature Restoration
8. Planting Restoration and Maintenance

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GARDEN HISTORY BHT239

Study the history of gardens. Understand how gardens have evolved over the centuries, and broaden your perspective on what is possible and appropriate in garden design today. Garden history will enlighten you, and vastly expand the scope of possibilities you have before you as a modern garden designer. There are 8 lessons in this course:

1. Introduction
2. Development of Private Gardens
3. Development of Public and Commercial Landscapes
4. Great Gardens and Gardeners of the World
5. People who Influenced Gardens
6. Globalisation of Gardens
7. Scope and Nature of Modern Garden Conservation
8. The Role of Organisations in Garden Conservation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LANDSCAPING II BHT214

A natural progression from Landscaping I, but a self contained study unit in its own right, that concentrates on the detail of creating individual components in a landscape. You learn to design and build such things as walls, rockeries, steps, ponds, and paving; and you develop skills to create specific effects in a garden. There are twelve lessons as follows:

1. The Garden Environment
2. Landscape Materials: Furniture, timber, mulch, etc
3. Using Bulbs and Annuals
4. Landscaping with Trees
5. Landscaping with Ground Cover Plants
6. Walls and Fences
7. Paths and Paving: Pavers, stone and gravel
8. Treatment of Slopes and Other Problem Areas
9. Garden Features: Buildings and structures, outdoor living areas, rockeries
10. Designing For Low Maintenance
11. Development of a Landscape Plan
12. Management of Landscape Projects

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MANAGING NOTABLE GARDENS BHT340

Over 9 lessons, This course will teach you how to:

- Discuss appropriate management strategies to ensure the long term survival of plants and garden features.
- Identify and evaluate sources of funding and associated issues
- Identify and discuss the issues concerned with the presentation of a site to visitors

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LANDSCAPE STYLES (LANDSCAPING III) BHT235

Learn to design a range of different types of gardens There are ten lessons:

1. Creating the mood
2. Historic Gardens
3. Formal Gardens
4. Oriental Gardens
5. Middle Eastern and Spanish Style
6. Mediterranean Gardens
7. Coastal Gardens
8. Modern Gardens
9. Eclectic Gardens
10. Other Styles

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NATURAL GARDEN DESIGN BHT215

After developing an understanding of the workings of natural environments you learn to create innovative plans for low maintenance natural gardens. This course develops your ability to design a garden with only native, or using a mixture of both indigenous and other plants There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Natural and Bush Gardens: Plant naming, soils, nutrition
2. History of Bush Gardens: History, landscape designers, copying nature
3. Developing Plans: Design principles and procedures, pre planning information
4. Plants for Natural Gardens
5. Planting Design in Natural Gardens: Planting, rainforests, plant health, natural weed control
6. Features: Rockwork, water, terraces, landscape construction
7. Natural Gardens Today: Birds in the garden, landscaping with ferns, more native plants
8. Bringing it all Together: Preparing a detailed landscape design

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WATER GARDENING BHT307

There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction: Scope and Nature of water features water quality, plants and animals in water, etc.
2. Construction
3. Equipment: Pumps, Lights, Filters etc
4. Ponds, Watercourses, Bog Gardens, Dams Design and After Care.
5. Spas and Swimming Pools Design and After care
6. Water Features Indoor and Outdoor Fountains, Waterfalls, Fish tanks, Ponds, etc.
7. Water Plants
8. Aquatic Animals

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LANDSCAPE CONSTRUCTION BHT111

Learn to construct or build a garden the "right" way. A comprehensive course which starts by teaching you about tools and machinery (what to use where, equipment maintenance, etc), developing an understanding of earthworks (i.e. levelling, mounding, drainage, soil building, etc.), and then teaches you how to build or construct a variety of major garden features (eg. decking, gazebos, masonry and stone work, irrigation systems, ponds, bbq's, lawns, plantings).

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COTTAGE GARDEN DESIGN BHT110

Learn what a cottage garden is, and how to apply the principles of this concept to garden design and garden renovation. The course involves eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction: Garden components, preplanning information, design principles.
2. History of Cottage Gardens
3. Designing a Cottage Garden: Landscape drawing (graphics), design procedure.
4. Plants for Cottage Gardens
5. Planting Design in Cottage Gardens
6. Landscape Features and Components: Arches, furniture, lattice, sundials, barriers and walls
7. Cottage Gardens Today
8. Designing a Complete Cottage Garden

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLAYGROUND DESIGN BHT216

This eight lesson course emphasises the design and construction of playgrounds and small community parks. It develops an understanding of park design, and provides a grounding for Park and Playground Design II. This is a valuable course for parks managers or designers. It includes playground philosophy, design of play structures (for function and safety), materials selection, community participation and park design.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## THE ENVIRONMENT OF PLAY 2ND EDITION

by John Mason

Full of inspiring colour images of playgrounds around the world, this book is ideal for designers, park managers, schools and parents!



EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

# LANDSCAPING

## BIOPHILIC LANDSCAPING BHT343

Learn to create "people friendly" landscapes. Ten lessons as follows:

1. Relationship between Outdoor Environments and Human Wellbeing
2. Design Considerations
3. Patterns and Principles in Urban Design
4. Components of the Landscape
5. Providing Services to People
6. Affecting the Individual
7. Affecting Environmental and Climate Conditions
8. Assessing and Analyzing Existing Landscapes
9. Integrating Biophilic Design into Existing Landscape
10. Working in/ Improving Urban Development

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100hrs**



## GARDEN DESIGN

### PART 1 by John Mason

This stunning full colour Garden Design ebook is full of useful tips, information and inspiration. It contains around 300 colour illustrations! It is comprised of three parts: Design, How a Garden Functions, and Aesthetics (making it look good).

## GARDEN DESIGN

### PART 2 by John Mason

Part 2 of the Garden Design series is an inspiring accompaniment to the first book, but works equally well in its own right. It's brimming with ideas and practical advice for designing a wide variety of different gardens.



EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

## PLANT SELECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT BHT107

This course provides a firm grounding in the selection, establishment and maintenance of a range of commonly used garden plants. Topics covered include: Woody plants, Hedges and screens, Alpine and water plants, Annual and herbaceous, plants, Turf, Maintenance, Pest and disease Control, Weed control, and Risk assessment.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GREEN WALLS AND ROOFS BHT256

There are 9 lessons in this course:

1. Scope & Nature of Roof and Vertical Gardens
2. Construction Functional and Appropriate Vertical and Roof Gardens
3. Climbing Plants and Structures for climbing
4. Plants Suited to Roof and Vertical Gardens
5. Adaptations for Other Plants in Roof and Vertical Gardens
6. Container Growing
7. Maintenance –watering, pest control
8. Applications/Landscaping –Roof Gardens
9. Applications/Landscaping –Vertical gardens

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**



## TROPICAL LANDSCAPING

by John Mason

Stunning colour photos and advice from widely published expert John Mason, shows you a massive array of ideas for choosing and arranging hard and soft landscape components to achieve a tropical effect even in temperate climates.

**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# CERTIFICATES IN LANDSCAPING

IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### CERTIFICATE IN GARDEN DESIGN VHT012

This course is similar to the VHT002 course (see below), but has a little less emphasis on horticulture and a greater focus on design. A well established course that has operated since the mid 1980s, providing effective training for people working, or wishing to work, in the landscape industry, either in their own business or at a supervisory level for someone else. There are thirty lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Landscaping
2. Plant Identification and Culture
3. History of Gardening - styles of gardening
4. Drawing Plans - an introduction
5. Soils and Nutrition
6. Understanding the Environment - basic ecology
7. Earthworks and Surveying
8. Landscape Construction - an introduction
9. Surfacings
10. Design and Placement of Garden Structures
11. Park Design - park types, analysis of designs
12. Home Garden Design
13. Costing and Specifications
14. Trail Design
15. Tools and Machinery Used by the Landscaper
16. Plant Establishment Techniques
17. Pool and Pond Construction
18. Rockwork and Masonry
19. Lawn Design and Establishment
20. Irrigation Design and Installation
21. Bush Garden Design
22. Cottage Garden Design
23. Playground Design
24. Garden Bed Design
25. Managing a Landscape Department
26. Land Rehabilitation Techniques
27. Drainage
28. Post Construction Maintenance
29. Dealing with Clients
30. Major Design Project

**Fee: CT | Duration 600 hrs**

### CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (LANDSCAPING AND GARDEN DESIGN) VHT002

This course involves 50% core studies in broad horticulture and 50% in landscaping. Core units are listed on the standard VHT002 course listing. Stream units are as follows:

1. History of Landscaping
2. Principles of Design and Planning Information
3. Drawing and Costs
4. Irrigation
5. Garden Designs
6. Surveying and Drainage
7. Materials
8. Paths, Walls and Fences
9. Equipment
10. Water Features
11. Statues, Sundials and Figurines
12. Sports
13. Landscape Management
14. Unions and Workers
15. Maintenance

**Fee: CT | Duration 600 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN GARDEN DESIGN VHT082

Study all elements of landscape design. Acquire an understanding of different styles of garden and how to compose them. Learn about plants, drawing, planning and estimating. Use knowledge to design parks, gardens, and other outdoor areas. The emphasis of this course is geared towards design and different garden styles. It is ideal for people who are more design focused, or those who already have some understanding of horticulture and landscape construction and who are keen to try their hand creating new gardens or renovating old ones. Of course, you can also get to choose some modules to suit your specific goals and learning needs.

**Fee: AC | Duration 900 hrs**

# NURSERY AND PROPAGATION

## NURSERY GROWERS COURSE VHT101

(Starting a Small/Home Nursery)

An introductory course which shows the beginner how to get started in the nursery business. You learn how to propagate plants, decide what to propagate, how to start a small inexpensive operation, and to go about selling what you grow. Part of every lesson is devoted to the important area of building up your knowledge of plants.

Through six lessons you will learn how many established nurseries have started out slowly as a small part time operation, and how you can follow the same path. (For those intending to study propagation and wholesale nursery management, this course is not necessary).

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HOME PROPAGATION AHT106

(Beginner's Course)

This is a starter course, designed for people who have no prior experience in propagation. Starting from the basics, this course covers all aspects of propagating plants and shows you what's involved in starting and running your own propagation nursery, including: seed, cuttings, grafting, division, layering, materials and equipment. A course for the true beginner! The ten lessons cover:

1. Methods of Propagation
2. Propagating Structures and Techniques
3. Propagating Materials
4. Seed Propagation
5. Propagation by Cuttings
6. Miscellaneous Propagating Techniques
7. Budding and Grafting
8. Propagation of Specific Plants
9. Propagation Management
10. Layout and Organisation of a Propagating Area

Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs

## SEED PROPAGATION BHT237

This course contains nine lessons, as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Seed Botany
3. Seed Sources and Collection
4. Seed Storage and Germination Testing
5. Dormancy
6. Germinating Annuals, Perennials, and Vegetables
7. Propagating Selected Woody Species
8. Direct Seeding
9. Seedling Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CUTTING PROPAGATION BHT211

This is a skill which is in high demand the world over. The ability to know what to propagate, and how to achieve a high rate of success, is a major factor in the economic viability of most commercial nurseries. With cutting propagation being the way most varieties of plants are grown, this course is highly desirable for anyone working in a production nursery.

There are eight lessons, as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Stem Cuttings
3. Non Stem Cuttings
4. Materials and Equipment
5. Growing Media
6. Factors Affecting Growth
7. Setting up a Propagation Area
8. Managing Cutting Crops

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROPAGATION I BHT108

There are ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Propagation
2. Seed Propagation
3. Cuttings
4. Potting Media
5. Budding and Grafting
6. Rockwool and Tissue Culture
7. Layering and Other Techniques
8. Propagation Structures and Materials
9. Nursery Management A
10. Nursery Management B

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## WHOLESALE NURSERY MANAGEMENT BHT212

The nursery industry currently has a real need for people with skills and knowledge in managing wholesale plant nurseries! This course provides a solid grounding for those interested in running a wholesale nursery.

There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Nursery Site Organisation - Establishing or reorganising
2. Management - Work programming, staffing, management structures, etc
3. Nutrition and Pest Management - Fertiliser application, deficiencies, diseases, etc.
4. Growing Media - Soil vs soilless, growool, soil tests
5. Irrigation - Methods and equipment
6. Modifying Plant Growth - Flower forcing, hormones, quality, etc.
7. Marketing - Advertising, promotions, pricing, finding opportunities
8. Selection of Nursery Crops - Alternatives, profitability and marketability, etc

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TISSUE CULTURE BHT306

Tissue culture involves growing plants from very small sections (sometimes microscopic) in a laboratory. It is a propagation method which is being increasingly used. Tissue culture is not appropriate for many plants, but for others such as orchids, some indoor plants and in particular, many new plant varieties, it is a very popular propagation method. There are nine lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Basic plant nutrition, definitions, applications and uses.
2. Plant Nutrients
3. The Laboratory and Equipment - Costs and equipment that is needed.
4. Micropropagation Methods - More details on the techniques.
5. Plant Hormones - IBA, IAA, etc.
6. Culture Environments -Light, heat etc.
7. Commercial Applications - Breeding, biotechnology, pollination technology.
8. Taking Plants out of Culture.
9. Culture of Selected Species - Ferns, Orchids, Gloxinia, Daphne, Begonia, Anigozanthus, etc.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLANT BREEDING BHT236

There are seven lessons in this module as follows:

1. The Scope and Nature of the Plant Breeding Industry
2. introduction to Genetics
3. Gamete Production, Pollination, & Fertilisation in Plants
4. Monohybrid and Dihybrid Inheritance in Plants
5. Systematic Botany and Floral Structures
6. Practical Plant Breeding Techniques
7. Current Developments in Plant Genetics

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GARDEN CENTRE MANAGEMENT BHT255

Designed in conjunction with the State Garden Department Manager of a major retail chain store, this course has been very successful in training both staff and managers of retail nurseries and garden centres across Australia. It continues to be updated at least annually, and continues to be used by small nurseries through to major chain stores across the country. There are twelve lessons as follows:

1. Plant Classification - Identifying plants, plant requirements.
2. Plant Health - Diagnosis and treatment
3. Stock Maintenance - Quality control, caring for plants in the nursery.
4. Display and Display Techniques - Sales area layout, product location, etc.
5. Garden Product Knowledge I - Containers, labels, soil mixes, garden tools, etc.
6. Garden Product Knowledge II - Chemicals, fertilisers, cut flowers, etc.
7. Indoor Plants - Identification and care.
8. Container Stock - Trees and shrubs.
9. Seedlings, Bulbs, Herbs and Perennials.
10. Deciduous Trees, Fruit and Nuts, Seed.
11. Marketing - Pricing, advertising, promotions, transport etc.
12. Management - Work programming, staff control, nursery layout, etc.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NURSERY HANDS COURSE VHT102

This is a course designed in collaboration with nursery hands at the Greening Australia Hamel Nursery, south of Perth. It teaches the skills for day to day work in a production nursery. There are eleven lessons involving: The Nursery Industry - operational flow charts, nursery standards, plant variety rights, transport regulations; plant identification, nursery structures, buildings, heating and cooling systems; potting mixes, seed propagation, cutting propagation, other propagation techniques, plant nutrition, pest and disease control, other nursery tasks and marketing and sales.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NURSERY SALES ASSISTANT VHT103

This course was developed in 1999 in response to a request from a retail nurseryman who was finding it difficult to find staff with appropriate skills. As he put it, job applicants were usually either over qualified, or else lacked the basic skills needed: to be able to identify plants, advise customers on their use, and to understand some basic sales techniques and procedures.

This course covers those things; no more, and no less.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# CERTIFICATES IN NURSERY AND PROPAGATION

IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (PROPAGATION) VHT002

The Core Units of this Certificate are the same as the standard VHT002. The Propagation stream is divided into the following:

1. Methods of Propagation
2. Seed Propagation A
3. Seed Physiology and Germination
4. Seed Propagation B
5. Propagation by Cuttings A
6. Propagation by Cuttings B
7. Efficiencies in Cutting Propagation
8. Miscellaneous Propagation Techniques
9. Budding and Grafting
10. Tissue Culture
11. Layering
12. Propagating Structures and Equipment
13. Propagating Materials
14. Nursery Management A
15. Nursery Management B

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (RETAIL NURSERY) VBS001

A 700 hr course that develops skills required to manage a retail business, and knowledge in identification, care and handling of plants and other products sold through retail nurseries. There are eight units plus a 200 hr workplace project in this course. These are the five core units common to all Advanced Certificates, plus three specialist units of study relating to the management and operation of a retail nursery.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (PRODUCTION NURSERY) VBS001

This is very similar to the Advanced Certificate in Applied Management (Retail Nursery), except for the stream studies which are, in this case, Production Nursery modules.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (PROPAGATION) VHT083

A comprehensive course which covers all aspects of growing plants from seeds to cuttings, budding and grafting. Learn about different growing techniques and apply what you learn to your own business or towards a managerial career in the nursery industry.

Learn all the skills of the trade to successfully grow a broad range of plants or develop new cultivars.

Use what you learn here to set up your own nursery or market garden, or to stand you in good stead for working in key roles in the nursery industry.

This course provides all the essential propagation studies plus you can choose some modules to suit your specific goals and learning needs.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. For example, to design a Certificate in Nursery Management, you might choose any six modules from our horticulture section that suit your learning needs.

# HYDROPOONICS

## HOME HYDROPOONICS AHT107

This is a good starting point for those who have little experience in horticulture or hydroponics, whose main interest is in growing AT HOME. Unlike our other courses, this course is NOT intended for commercial growing. Learn the theory behind hydroponic culture and gain first-hand practical experience setting up your own basic hydroponic system. The ten lessons cover: Basic Chemistry and Nutrition; Nutrient Solutions; Types of Systems and Media; Plant Problems in Hydroponics; How a Plant Grows; Plant Culture in Hydroponics; Vegetables; Cut Flowers; and Comparison of Solid Media versus Water Culture.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

### CERTIFICATES IN HYDROPOONICS

If you want to study anything higher than a short course, you have two choices:

1. Enrol in a standard course
2. Design your own course

## CERTIFICATE IN HYDROPOONICS VHT013

This course provides an understanding of modern technology and its application to growing plants, with an emphasis on hydroponic production. The course involves thirty (30) lessons with 2 exams, covering: Introduction to Hydroponic Technology; Plant Growth Needs (Light); Growth Requirements (Nutrition); Growth Needs (Temperature); Hydroponic Growing Systems; Growing Media (types, properties etc); Hydroponic Nutrient Solutions; Hydroponic Equipment; Growing Structures (Design/Construction); Environmental Control(Heat and Cooling); Environmental Control (Light and Shading); Environmental Control (Gases); Plant Culture in Hydroponics (2 lessons); Aggregate Culture; Nutrient Film Technique; Rockwool Culture; Other Systems (wick, flood and drain etc); Irrigation; Irrigation Systems; Plant Propagation (Tissue Culture); Market Gardening (Cut Flowers); Market Gardening (Vegetables); Other Plants (herbs, grasses, indoor plants); Pests and Diseases; Weeds (identification and control); Managing a Farm (Crop scheduling etc); Management (Financial, Staff control etc); Marketing in Hydroponics; Special Project.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (HORTICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY) VHT002

Develops knowledge and skills in the application of modern technology in horticulture with particular emphasis on hydroponics. This course has the same core units as all other VHT002 horticulture certificates, devoting the stream units (50% of the course) to topics specifically related to horticultural technology.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

## HYDROPOONICS I BHT224

This is a foundation course providing a basis for commercial (or serious amateur) hydroponic production. It is more in depth than AHT107. The main areas of study include:

- Introduction/Foundation studies
- How a Plant Grows
- Hydroponic Systems
- Nutrition and Nutrition Management
- Pest and Disease Management
- Hydroponic Vegetable Production
- Hydroponic Cut Flower Production
- Greenhouse Operation and Management

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HYDROPOONICS III BHT321

Managing Hydroponic Systems and Equipment. You do not need to have studied Hydroponics I or II before this; however the three are complimentary courses, and this course does assume some prior understanding of the fundamentals of hydroponics. There are eight lessons in this module as follows:

1. Options for Managing Plant Culture - different approaches to cultural operations in hydroponics. Organics vs. hydroponics
2. Planning a Hydroponic Operation
3. System Design Components
4. Managing a Hydroponic System in Hot, Humid Conditions
5. Water Management
6. Nutrient Formulation
7. Controlling Nutrient Levels
8. Pest & Disease Control

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HYDROPOONIC MANAGEMENT (HYDROPOONICS II) BHT213

Develop your capacity to make informed decisions regarding the management of commercially significant hydroponic crops. There are eleven lessons as follows:

1. How the Crop Plant Grows
2. How to Run a Small Evaluation Trial
3. Harvest and Post Harvest
4. Tomatoes
5. Capsicum
6. Lettuce, Salad Greens and Foliage Herb Crops
7. Cucurbits (Cucumber and Melons)
8. Strawberries
9. Roses
10. Carnations
11. Orchids

Prerequisite: Hydroponics I or significant experience.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# HYDROPOONICS

## AQUAPONIC PRODUCTION BHT319

There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Aquaponic System Options
3. The Science of Animal and Plant Growth
4. Nutrition and Controlling Growth
5. Selecting and Managing Animal Production - Fish & Crustaceans
6. Setting up an Aquaculture System
7. Aquaponic Plant Culture
8. Applications and Opportunities
9. Managing an Aquaponics Venture - including a PBL
10. Troubleshooting

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (HORTICULTURAL TECHNOLOGY) VBS001

A management-oriented course to train managers of horticultural operations which utilises an advanced level of technology. Stream Studies:

1. Hydroponics 1
2. Hydroponic Management (Hydroponics II)
3. Protected Plant Production
4. Project

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### AQUAPONICS

by John Mason  
and staff of ACS

The Aquaponics ebook will give you a great understanding of how to start your own aquaponics production. This 65 page ebook provides you with enough information to start your own home production and even manage issues as they arise.

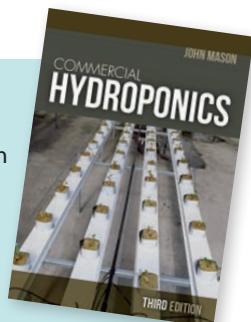


EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

### COMMERCIAL HYDROPOONICS 3RD EDITION

by John Mason

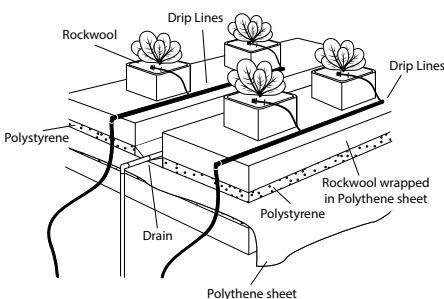
Learn how to turn your hobby into a commercial success or simply provide your family with fresh produce and flowers.



THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE  
AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. To design a Certificate in Hydroponics, for example, you might select Hydroponics I and II with related subjects such as Protected Plant Production, Berry Production, Cut Flower Production and Commercial Vegetable Production.



Rockwool culture

# CUT FLOWERS

## CUT FLOWER PRODUCTION BHT221

Cut flower growing has experienced rapid expansion in recent years, resulting in increased demand for training in the skills and knowledge required by this industry.

This course provides a thorough, basic training for the commercial cut flower grower. There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Cut Flower Growing
2. Soils and Nutrition
3. Cultural Practices
4. Flower Initiation and Development
5. Pest and Disease Control
6. Australian Natives and Related Plants
7. Greenhouse Culture
8. Harvest and Post Harvest
9. Developing a Production Plan
10. Export Marketing of Flowers

Most types of flowers are covered including:  
Perennials; Annuals; Bulbs and Relatives; Fillers; Natives and other plants.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CUT FLOWER BULBS BHT317

A course for the enthusiast or commercial bulb grower, with ten lessons:

1. Introduction - Parts of the flower, Understanding soils, Hydroponics.
2. Cultural Practices.
3. Flower Initiation and Development.
4. Pest and Disease Control.
5. Managing Yield, Greenhouse Culture.
6. Management, Harvest and Post-Harvest.
7. Gladioli and Lily.
8. Narcissus.
9. Iris.
10. Other Bulbs - Dahlia, Freesia, Hyacinth, Tulip, Alstroemeria, Amaryllis.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN CUT FLOWER PRODUCTION

Part 1. Cut Flower Production, and any two of the following: Hydroponics I, Protected Plant Production or Practical Horticulture I

Part 2. Horticultural Resource Management, plus any two of the following: Cut Flower Bulbs, Carnations, Roses, Orchid Culture, or Perennials.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## GREENHOUSE CUT FLOWERS VHT239

A course for commercial cut flower growers who are concerned exclusively with greenhouse production. There are twelve lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Cultural Practices
3. Flower Initiation and Development
4. Pest and Disease Control in Greenhouses
5. Greenhouse Management A
6. Greenhouse Management B
7. Management, Harvest and Post Harvest
8. Herbaceous Perennials
9. Annuals and Biennials
10. Bulbs Corms and Tubers
11. Filler Plants
12. Roses, Orchids, etc

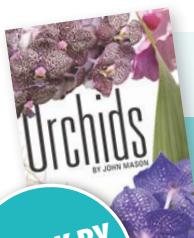
**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CUT FLOWER ORCHIDS VHT240

Learn how to produce orchid flowers for the cut flower trade with ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Plant classification, naming of plants, parts of the flower.
2. Culture - Basket, epiphytes, Media.
3. Propagation A - Methods, Materials, Equipment.
4. Propagation B (Tissue Culture) - Techniques, Application, Culture nutrients.
5. Greenhouse Management A - Environmental controls, beds and benches, carbon dioxide.
6. Greenhouse Management B - Temperature, irrigation, cooling, ventilation, etc.
7. Pest and Disease Control and Identification.
8. Management, Harvest and Post-Harvest - Harvesting, post harvest, standards, layout, production costs.
9. Marketing - Marketing the product, Valuable orchids, International markets.
10. Detailed study of one species or group of orchids.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



### ORCHIDS 2ND EDITION

BY John Mason

An illustrated guide to growing all of the main genera of orchids.



YOU CAN PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

# FOOD CROPS

## OUTDOOR PLANT PRODUCTION (CROPS 1) BHT112

Ten lessons cover site, crop selection, soil management, cut flowers, vegetables, berries, nuts, herbs, tree fruits, other crops, managing a market garden and more.

1. Crop Production Systems
2. Organic Crop Production
3. Soils and Nutrition
4. Nursery Stock Production
5. Tree Fruit Production
6. Soft Fruits Production
7. Vegetable Production
8. Cut Flower Production
9. Herbs, Nuts and Miscellaneous Crops
10. Crop Production Risk Assessment

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COMMERCIAL VEGETABLE PRODUCTION

BHT222

An eight lesson course for commercial vegetable growers covering the different types of vegetables, planting, training, watering, pruning, propagation, pest and disease control, fertilising and soil testing. Various growing techniques are studied including row cropping, greenhouse production and hydroponics. Sections are included on the lesser known crops (e.g. oriental vegetables and herbs), and harvesting and marketing procedures (e.g. causes of price variation, preparing produce for market, presentation). Lessons are as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Cultural Practices for Vegetables
3. Pests, Disease and Weed Control
4. Hydroponic and Greenhouse Growing
5. Growing Selected Vegetable Varieties
6. Irrigating Vegetables
7. Harvesting and Post Harvest treatments
8. Marketing Vegetables

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SOIL MANAGEMENT (CROPS) BHT303

In this course you will learn about:

- Soil properties
- How to simply test soil characteristics
- Planning soil improvement programs

This course is similar to our other soil management courses, but relates specifically to crops.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## IRRIGATION (CROPS) BHT204

A ten lesson course which examines the design, installation and operation of irrigation systems for row crops (eg. vegetables and cut flowers) and orchards.

Lessons are as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Soil Characteristics and Problems
3. Estimating Plant Needs and Irrigation Scheduling
4. Drainage - Drainage systems, dams, etc
5. Types of Irrigation Systems
6. Trickle Systems
7. Design Specifications
8. Pumps and Filters
9. Selecting the Right System for the Plant
10. Design and Operation of Systems

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MUSHROOM PRODUCTION BHT310

A comprehensive 8 lesson course covering how to grow mushrooms on either a small or large scale. Emphasis is placed on the Agaricus species, though other commercially important edible fungi are also considered. Growing, harvesting, marketing, storage and even ways of cooking and using mushrooms are covered. There are eight lessons covering:

- Introduction
- Mushroom Culture
- Spawn Production
- Making and Casing Beds
- Growing Conditions For Mushrooms
- Growing Outside
- Harvesting, Storage and Using Mushrooms
- Special Assignment

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROTECTED PLANT PRODUCTION BHT223

This course consists of 10 Lessons:

1. Structures for Protected Cropping
2. Environmental Control
3. Cladding Materials and Their Properties
4. Irrigation
5. Nursery Nutrition
6. Relationship Between Production Techniques and Horticultural Practices
7. Horticultural Management In A Greenhouse: Pests And Diseases
8. Harvest and Post Harvest Technology
9. Greenhouse Plants
10. Risk Assessment

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# FRUIT AND NUTS

## FRUIT PRODUCTION (TEMPERATE CLIMATE) BHT218

An eight lesson course that introduces the fruit growing industry, and moves through most of the skills needed for successful fruit growing in a serious way. Topics covered include: Management; Soils; Planting; Irrigation; Pruning; Cultural Practices (including pest control); Pome and Stone Fruits; and Various Vines, Fruit Trees and Nuts.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FRUIT PRODUCTION (WARM CLIMATE) BHT217

Similar to the temperate fruit course, but adapted to cover tropical and sub-tropical conditions. The course includes sections on Avocados, Pineapples, Macadamias, Paw Paws and Cashews.

Eight lessons cover:

1. Introduction and Resources
2. Soils, Site Preparation and Planning
3. General Cultural Practices
4. Tree Fruits
5. Nuts and Vines
6. Berries - Strawberry culture
7. Citrus and Other Fruits
8. Farm Marketing and Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NUT PRODUCTION BHT219

For the enthusiast or commercial grower. A detailed study on nut growing with the opportunity to specialise, to some degree, according to your interests. Nine lessons cover culture, site selection & planning, common and uncommon nut varieties, propagation, soils, pests and diseases, harvesting, and more.

1. Introduction and Resources
2. Most Commonly Grown Varieties -Cashews, Peanut, Almond, Hazelnut, Macadamia, Walnut
3. Culture - Planting, watering, pests
4. Less Common Varieties - Brazil nut, Pecans, Chestnuts, Pistachio nuts and rare varieties
5. Propagation
6. Harvest and Post Harvest
7. Marketing Nuts
8. Workplace Health and Safety
9. Special Assignment

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WARM CLIMATE NUTS BHT308

The content of this course is very similar to the "Nut Production" course, except this deals exclusively with nuts grown in the tropics and sub-tropics.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## VITICULTURE BHT220

An introductory course covering the history of viticulture, the current state of the industry, wine and table grapes, dried grapes, cultural practices (trellising, soils, planting, pruning, irrigation, pests and diseases), vineyard design, improving quality, harvest and post harvest procedures, winemaking, marketing and more. There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Climate and Soils
3. Planting Material
4. Vineyard Establishment
5. Training and Pruning
6. Weed, Disease And Pest Control
7. Irrigation and feeding
8. Improving Grape Quality
9. Harvesting and Selling Grapes
10. Wine

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ENOLOGY (WINE MAKING) BHT258

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Oenology
2. Fermentation Science
3. The Winemaking Process
4. Factors affecting Grape Characteristics
5. Wine Classification
6. Sensory Science & Evaluation
7. Production of White Wine and Sparkling Wines
8. Production of Red Wines and Rosé Wines
9. Production of Spirits
10. Storage and Aging of Wines

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BERRY PRODUCTION BHT309

For the enthusiast or commercial grower, covering all aspects of the care and cultivation of common, and uncommon, berry fruit, with the opportunity to specialise to some degree in one type of berry. Eight lessons cover:

1. Introduction - Types of berries, information sources, etc
2. Which Varieties to Grow
3. Lesser Grown Varieties of Berries
4. Cultural Methods
5. Propagation
6. Weed Identification and Control in Berries
7. Harvesting and Marketing Berries
8. Commercial Berry Growing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# CERTIFICATES IN CROPS

IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

HOW DO YOU CHOOSE?

1. IF YOU LIKE THE SOUND OF A STANDARD COURSE, DO IT!
2. IF YOU CANNOT FIND A STANDARD COURSE THAT SUITS YOU, THEN DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE!

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (CROPS)

VHT002

A general certificate. The first part of the course involves undertaking the Standard Core Studies from the generic certificate. To complete the course, the student must complete three additional Crops related modules, selected and approved in liaison with a tutor.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (CROPS) VBS001

This course trains people to be managers or owner-operators of horticultural farms (e.g. market gardens, orchards). Ask or check our web site for detailed outlines.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN CROP PRODUCTION VHT076

Training for professional horticulturists on farms, orchards or nurseries. Use what you learn to start your own market garden. Study horticultural crop production by distance education.

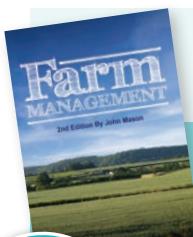
This comprehensive course provides students with a solid background into growing a variety of crops.

Learn about how to increase crop yield and quality in outdoor and indoor production systems. Find out how crop production is influenced by soil types, soil pH, temperature, pests and diseases.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. For example, to design a Certificate in Crop Production you might choose Horticulture I plus any five other 100 hour courses in agronomy or growing crops that suits your learning needs.



### FARM MANAGEMENT 2ND EDITION

by John Mason

Learn about the farm site, production systems, managing livestock, managing pasture, crops, marketing and more.

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

# HERBS

## HERBS (BASIC COURSE) AHT108

A broad-based six lesson course for beginners to herb growing, covering the history of herb use, herb culture, and identification of the major herbs. As a hobby course, this overlaps on other herb courses and should not be combined with them in a certificate. Thirty different herbs are studied in detail and a systematic method of identifying herbs is emphasised. The six lessons are as follows:

1. Introduction to Herbs: Definitions, history of herbs, accurate identification
2. Herb Gardening: Herbs in containers and indoors, soil, nutrition and feeding, propagating, growing
3. Companion Planting: Designing herb gardens, interrelationships between herbs, composting
4. Growing and Harvesting: Uses of herbs, selling herbs you grow
5. Cooking with Herbs: Drinks, sweets, teas, vinegars, oils
6. Herbs for Fragrance, Health and beauty: collecting herbs, pot pourri, baths, candles, sachets, and more

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LAVENDER BHT228

Ten lessons for the lavender enthusiast, or anyone interested in starting commercial lavender production; as follows:

1. Introduction, Classification and Resources
2. Soils and Fertilisers For Lavender
3. Cultural Techniques
4. Lavender Propagation
5. Commercial Alternatives
6. Plant Variety Selection and Breeding
7. Developing Plant Knowledge
8. Harvest, Treatment and Storing Product
9. Processing And Making Lavender Products
10. Marketing Lavender Produce

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AROMATHERAPY VHT104

There are 8 lessons as follows:

1. Plant Identification
2. Introduction to Aromatherapy
3. Essential Oils
4. Safe Use of Essential Oils
5. Carriers
6. Growing and Harvesting Herbs for Essential Oil
7. Methods of Extraction
8. Hazardous Herbs and Oils

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**SEE AROMATHERAPY II  
(AROMATHERAPY FOR HEALTH)  
ON PAGE 74**

## HERB CULTURE BHT114

Develop a solid grounding in herb growing and the herb industry. An average student will take around 100 hrs. Half of the course deals with general herb culture, including identification, soils, mulching, feeding, watering, propagation, pest & disease control, harvest, storage, processing, companion planting, nursery management and herb farming. The remainder of the course involves detailed studies of major groups of herbs such as: mints, thymes, lavenders, scented geraniums, garlic, roses, artemisias and parsley. The lessons cover the following:

1. Introduction and Herb Identification
2. Culture (Soil, mulch, planting, feeding etc)
3. Propagation (Seed, cuttings, division etc.)
4. Plant Health
5. Processing and Using Herb Products
6. Harvesting and Storage
7. The Mints (*Mentha* spp.)
8. Lavenders and Thymes
9. Other Lamiaceae Family Herbs (e.g. Sage, Balm)
10. The Artemisias
11. Compositae (Asteraceae) - The Daisy Herbs
12. Umbelliferae Herbs (Apiaceae) - The Parsley Family
13. Onion Herbs (Liliaceae - e.g. Chives, Aloe vera)
14. Garlic
15. Rosaceae Herbs (e.g. Rose and Strawberry)
16. Miscellaneous Herbs
17. Scented Geraniums
18. Native Herbs (e.g. Boronia, Tea Tree)
19. Companion Planting
20. Natural Pest Control
21. Designing Herb Gardens
22. Home Herb Gardens
23. Public Landscaping with Herbs
24. Herb Nursery Management
25. Herb Farming

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MEDICINAL HERBS BHT227

This eight lesson course is not designed to train naturopaths, but will teach you the basics of how to identify and correctly administer herbs for medicinal purposes. The eight lessons are as follows:

1. Identification, Taxonomy, Resources
2. Growing and Propagating Medicinal Herbs
3. History of Medicinal Herbs
4. Main Medicinal Herbs
5. Herbal Remedies
6. Preparing Herbal Remedies Infusions, decoctions, poultices, etc
7. Poisonous Plants (including herbs)
8. Developing a Production Plan

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN HORTICULTURE (HERBS)

VHT002

The Certificate in Horticulture (Herbs) has the same core units as the VHT002. The stream studies, which make up 50% of the course include the following lessons:

1. The Herb Industry
2. Local Herbs
3. Processing
4. Crafts
5. Culinary and Medicinal
6. Cultivation of Herbs
7. Herb Farming
8. Marketing and Management
9. Principles of Landscaping
10. Materials, Construction and Costs
11. Designs
12. Lamiaceae Family
13. Asteraceae Family
14. Apiaceae Family
15. Garlic and Other Herbs

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN HERBS VHT014

This course has been operating for many years, and is well accepted in industry. This is a course designed for people involved, or wishing to become involved in the business of herbs. There are numerous opportunities in such things as herb nurseries, craft businesses, commercial herb farms and processing businesses which produce various types of herb products. This certificate is designed to provide you with a broad background to run a business or work for someone else in any of these areas.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## SCENTED PLANTS BHT229

Learn to identify, grow (propagation and culture), and use different types of scented plants. You will find out how to harvest and dry scented plants, and through practical assignments actually make a whole range of exciting herb crafts (e.g. pot pourri, soaps, candles). Learn also how to landscape a scented garden and expand your knowledge of dozens of different scented plant species. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Plant Identification - Taxonomy, uses for scented plants (e.g. landscaping, crafts, perfumery)
2. Culture of Scented Plants: Growing, propagating, harvesting, drying
3. Crafts from Scented Plants - Soaps, candles, pot pourri, etc
4. Harvesting and Processing - Oils, perfumes, dried products, etc
5. Commonly Grown Scented Plants
6. Less Commonly Grown Scented Plants
7. a/ Designing a Scented Garden  
b/ Commercial Farming of Scented Plants
8. Special Assignment - A selected plant group

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MANUFACTURING HERB PRODUCTS

BHT345

1. Scope and Nature of Commercial Herb Product Industries
2. Raw Products and Base Materials
3. Skin Care and Cosmetics
4. Personal Hygiene Products
5. Health and Wellbeing Products
6. Edibles
7. Crafts
8. Products for Homes and Workplaces
9. Packaging, Handling, Storage and Presentation
10. Making Good Business Choices

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CULINARY HERBS VHT242

Learn how to identify and successfully grow dozens of common and uncommon edible herbs. Develop your skills and experience the delights of cooking adventurous new recipes with herbs. Learn drying and other methods of preserving the flavour (eg. herb oils, salts, vinegars). Eight lessons as follows cover common and less common herbs used for cooking.

1. Identifying Herbs
2. Plant Care
3. Propagation and Creating a Kitchen Garden
4. Cooking With Herbs - How to dry and preserve herbs, making butters, oils, vinegars, salts, teas, and biscuits
5. Common Culinary Herbs - A close study of 20 of the most commonly grown culinary herbs
6. Important Culinary Herbs - The mint family
7. Lesser Grown Culinary Herbs
8. Special Project - On one type of culinary herb

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# PLANT VARIETIES

- THE WIDEST RANGE OF “SPECIALIST” PLANT VARIETY COURSES OFFERED.
- OPPORTUNITY TO DEVELOP IN DEPTH KNOWLEDGE OF A PARTICULAR TYPE OF PLANT.
- FOR THE HOBBY GARDENER WANTING TO DEVELOP A SPECIALISED INTEREST.
- FOR THOSE WANTING TO WORK IN THE INDUSTRY (NURSERIES AND OTHER EMPLOYERS OFTEN PLACE A LOT OF IMPORTANCE ON PLANT IDENTIFICATION AND SPECIALISED KNOWLEDGE).
- FOR THE HORTICULTURIST WANTING TO BRUSH UP OR BROADEN THEIR PLANT KNOWLEDGE.

## AFRICAN VIOLETS VHT105

Designed for the African Violet enthusiast, this course covers everything from potting and feeding, to pests and propagation. You learn how African Violets are classified, and cover the exciting range of varieties available. Here's your chance to achieve outstanding results with African Violets.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AZALEAS AND RHODODENDRONS VHT106

Considered by many to be the very best plants a garden can offer, azaleas and rhododendrons are some of the most popular plants grown anywhere. The course shows how to grow them to perfection, and builds your knowledge of varieties available, to give you a long lasting display of colour in the garden. Soils, weed control, feeding, pest and disease control, watering, landscape design and lots more are included over eight lessons.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GROWING ANNUALS BHT115

Become an expert with annual flowers. Learn to identify and grow them, to produce a continual blaze of colour through the seasons. This eight lesson course reveals the secrets of what to grow, when to grow each variety, building up the soil, controlling pests and diseases, designing floral displays, and how to bring a display to the peak of perfection.

1. Introduction -Identification, resources
2. Culture - Planting, staking, mulching, watering, feeding, pruning etc
3. Propagation of Annuals
4. Hydroponics -Types of systems, annuals for hydroponics
5. Pests and Diseases -Diagnosis and control
6. Irrigation -Alternative systems, selection and operation
7. a/ Greenhouse Growing of Annual Flowers  
b/ Flower Bed Layout
8. Harvest, Post Harvest and Quality

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BONSAI BHT320

Join the many who have learnt the ancient oriental art of bonsai through this practical and comprehensive course. Eight lessons cover the selection of plants suited to bonsai, understanding the history and classic shapes which form the basis of the art, techniques of planting, training, pruning, watering and feeding and ways of using bonsai both indoors and outdoors. You will create several bonsai of your own during the course and receive constructive criticism from your tutor, as they help you develop your own personal bonsai style and techniques.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CARNIVOROUS PLANTS VHT107

These fascinating plants provide entertainment and stimulation to the enthusiast. Nine lessons cover a range of cultivated carnivorous plants, paying particular attention to the Pitcher Plants (Nepenthes) and Sundews (Drosera).

1. Introduction - Characteristics and classification, resources, etc
2. Culture - Soils, watering, pests, diseases
3. Propagation and Container Growing
4. Pitchers (Nepenthes) and Sundews (Drosera)
5. Other Important Groups - (e.g. Bladderworts)
6. Lesser Grown Varieties of Carnivorous Plants
7. Australian Droseras
8. Growing and Using Carnivorous Plants - In containers, in the ground, as indoor plants
9. Special Assignment

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CACTI AND SUCCULENTS VHT108

It's been said that people either love cacti or hate them. For lovers of cacti and succulents, this comprehensive eight lesson course is a must. The course studies major cacti and succulent groups and the differences in how to treat plants from each; in terms of soils, feeding, watering, pruning, pest control, planting procedures and more. It will stimulate your interest, and set you on the path to becoming an expert with these unique plants.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GROWING CAMELLIAS VHT109

Beautiful camellias require little attention, once established, and yet there is so much to know about them. This course is a wonderful way of learning about the different groups of camellias (e.g. japonicas, sasanquas, reticulatas), their special characteristics, and their culture. Develops your understanding of soils, feeding, watering, pruning, planting methods, pest and disease control, propagation, and more. Improve your ability to identify different varieties (both common and uncommon), and how to use camellias to achieve desired landscape effects.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GROWING CARNATIONS VHT110

A serious course equally valuable to the home enthusiast or the commercial cut flower grower. You learn about growing quality carnations (planting, watering, pest and disease control, fertilising), different ways of growing them (e.g. as row crops in soil, in hydroponics, in a greenhouse); and harvesting, post-harvest treatments, and quality control.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CONIFERS BHT230

Nine lessons provide you with a systematic understanding of the way conifers are classified, show you how to identify the differences between types, and develop your understanding of cultural requirements common to the whole group and differences in cultural techniques needed for specific types of conifers. Sections of this course look in detail at trees (e.g. Pines, Cedrus, Spruce), small shrubs, medium shrubs, native conifers, rarer varieties, landscaping, bonsai and other uses.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GROWING IRIS VHT111

This is a valuable course for anyone with a serious interest in irises either as a commercial grower or an enthusiastic home collector. You will gain an in-depth appreciation of the iris, how to grow them to achieve optimum results, and how to identify the different varieties of irises. Significant sections are included on landscaping with irises, hybridisation and propagation, harvest, post-harvest treatments, achieving and assessing quality, and exhibiting the flowers.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GERANIUMS & PELARGONIUMS VHT113

A wonderful course for enthusiasts. After an introductory section dealing with classification, physiology and information resources, you move on to develop an understanding of how to grow geraniums and pelargoniums to achieve best results. Throughout the course you make an in-depth study of almost 50 different varieties, giving you a firm grasp on the subtle differences between the different cultivars in this group of plants.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FUCHSIAS VHT112

Learn everything you ever wanted to know about fuchsias, from soil management and feeding to pruning and propagation. Learn how fuchsias are classified into several major groups, the characteristics of those groups and how/where to grow different types to achieve the best results. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Culture -Planting, staking, mulching, watering, pest and disease, feeding, etc
3. Propagation
4. The Most Commonly Grown Varieties
5. Other Important Groups
6. The Lesser Grown Varieties
7. Using Fuchsias - Hanging baskets, topiary, container plants, tubs, espaliers, etc
8. Special Assignment - On one selected plant or group

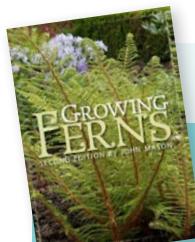
**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FERNS BHT314

A detailed look at the identification and culture of ferns. You learn to propagate (spores, division) different groupings (e.g. epiphytes, ground ferns, tree ferns, maidenhairs, Asplenium, Blechnum, Nephrolepis, Pteris, etc.) - both common & uncommon species. Growing techniques (baskets, indoor/outdoor containers, terrariums) and cultural methods (soils, watering, pest and disease control) are also examined. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Classification and resources
2. Culture - Planting, mulching, watering, pest and disease, feeding, pruning, etc
3. Propagation - Spore, division
4. Growing Specific Ferns
5. Other Important Fern Genera
6. Specialised Cultural Techniques - eg. indoor plants, showing, growing to sell etc
7. Designing a Fern Garden
8. Special Assignment -On one genera of ferns

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## GROWING FERNS

by John Mason

A directory to all the significant fern genera, and advice on how to grow and propagate ferns outside or in.

EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

## ROSES BHT231

A unique, comprehensive course for rose enthusiasts, whether professionals or amateur growers. Over eight lessons you will study the following:

1. Introduction - Identification and classification (modern and species roses are considered)
2. Culture - Pruning, nutrition, pests and diseases, planting, watering, etc
3. Propagation - Seed, cuttings, layering, budding and grafting, etc
4. Hybrid Teas and Floribundas
5. Old World Roses
6. Climbers, Miniatures, Standards and Weepers
7. Using Roses - Cut flowers, tubs, hydroponics
8. Growing a Commercial or Flower Rose Crop

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## INTERIOR PLANTS BHT315

This is a course equally applicable to the professional interior plantscaper, or the home owner (or interior decorator) who aspires to achieve the very best results with their indoor plants. You will learn about the main family groups most indoor plants fall into, the cultural requirements and general characteristics of each of those groups, and from there develop the ability to select the right plant for the right situation. Many types of growing methods are covered (in pots, baskets, hydroponics, terrariums, greenhouses), as well as soil mixes, propagation, pest control, feeding and lots more.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ORCHID CULTURE BHT232

Discover what orchids are all about, learn how to improve your results, and grow flowers which will be the envy of all who see them. This eight lesson course covers the following:

1. Introduction - classification, identification, plant structure
2. Culture - potting mixes, watering, feeding, temperature, light, etc
3. Propagation - seed, division, cuttings, tissue culture
4. Cymbidiums and Dendrobiums
5. Cattleyas, Vandas and Other Commonly Grown Orchids
6. Australian Native Orchids
7. Growing Orchids as Cut Flowers, Baskets, Epiphytes, Greenhouse Culture, etc
8. Special Project- On one group of orchids

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PERENNIALS BHT316

Over eight lessons you will learn what perennials are, the main types of perennial plants in fashion today, the cultural requirements of each (ie. feeding, watering, soil requirements, pruning, pest control), and how to utilise them to get the best out of them in the landscape. This is a course equally valuable to landscapers, nurserymen, cut flower growers and garden enthusiasts.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PALMS & CYCADS BHT233

A wide variety of genera are covered, including Washingtonia, Phoenix, Howea and Macrozamia. An eight lesson course covering the following:

1. Introduction - identification, general characteristics of palms and cycads.
2. Culture
3. Propagation
4. Selecting Suitable Palms and Cycads
5. Pests and Diseases Of Palms and Cycads
6. Using Palms and Cycads - growing indoors, landscaping with palms
7. Commercial Applications
8. Special in-depth study of one group

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROTEAS BHT318

Learn where and how to grow one of the most stunning groups of plants in the world. With the right cultural techniques (e.g. proper drainage, soil treatments, irrigation methods, feeding, pruning, weed control), you can achieve top quality, large blooms in what might otherwise be considered poor horticultural conditions. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Culture -planting, staking, watering, feeding, pruning, soils etc
3. Propagation
4. Commonly Grown Varieties -(e.g. P. cynaroides, P. mellifera and P. repens)
5. Pests, Diseases and Problems Protea botany, pest, diseases, drainage
6. Other Proteas to Grow
7. Using Proteas -landscaping plants, cut flowers, harvest and post-harvest
8. Special Assignment

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TROPICAL PLANTS BHT234

Learn where and how grow to plants that originate in or are suited to the tropics. It provides valuable instruction for both growing plants in warm places, or in protected places such as greenhouses. There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction to Tropical Plants
2. Plant Cultural Practices
3. Tropical Annuals, Perennials and Bulbous Plants
4. Gingers and Heliconias
5. Cordylines and Palms
6. Climbers, Shrubs and Trees
7. Orchids, Ferns and Bromeliads
8. Tropical Herbs, Vegetables and Fruits
9. Growing Tropical Plants outside the Tropics
10. Landscaping with Tropical Plants

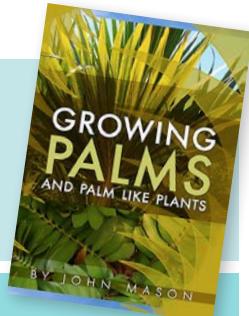
**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# PLANT VARIETY EBOOKS

## GROWING PALMS AND PALM-LIKE PLANTS by John Mason

Palms and palm-like plants are mostly grown as structural plants. They add stunning shapes into a garden and for that reason alone, stand out and capture our attention, making a garden more interesting.



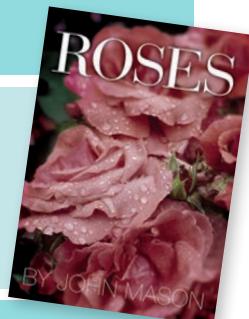
## SCENTED PLANTS by John Mason

Scented plants can be either a delight or a curse. For many people, there is nothing more pleasing than a garden filled with fragrance, but for others who suffer allergies, certain plants can make them physically ill; sometimes very seriously.



## ROSES by John Mason

There are few things as uplifting as being greeted by the sweet fragrance of roses from your own garden. If you have always wanted to grow roses, or perhaps improve an established rose garden, make sure you are armed with the right knowledge!



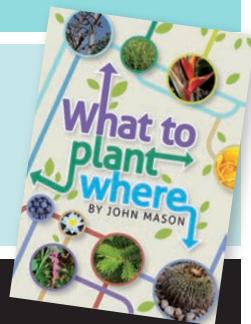
## CLIMBING PLANTS by John Mason

Discover which climbers to use to hide unsightly walls and grow green, flowering boundaries for privacy, and which are best for growing on roofs of pergolas, arches and arbours. A wonderful guide to climbing plants.



## WHAT TO PLANT WHERE by John Mason

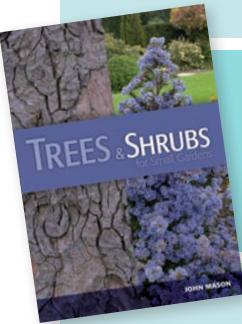
A great guide for choosing the right plant for a particular position in the garden. Thirteen chapters cover: plant selection, establishment, problems, and plants for wet areas.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES  
ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND  
DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

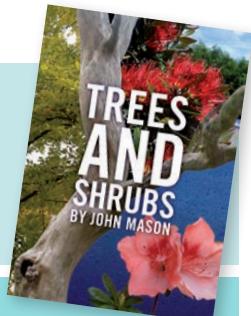
EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# PLANT VARIETY EBOOKS



## TREES AND SHRUBS by John Mason

Learn to identify, select and grow the best tree or shrub for every location. A book by John Mason equally useful for students, garden designers, horticulturists and home gardeners.



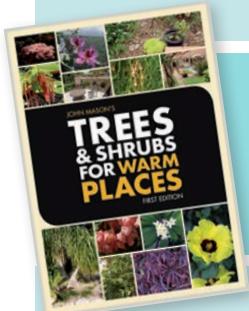
## TREES AND SHRUBS FOR SMALL GARDENS by John Mason

Get it right the first time - choose plants for small places that will enhance property values, and that won't become a costly nightmare later!



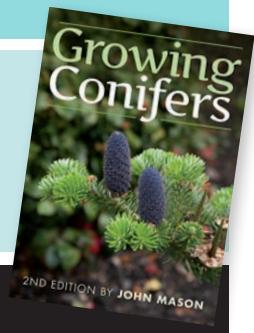
## TROPICAL PLANTS 2ND EDITION by John Mason

A comprehensive ebook that covers hundreds of plant genera, species and cultivars suited to the tropics and subtropics such as indoor plants and those grown in protected areas in milder climates.



## TREES AND SHRUBS FOR WARM PLACES by John Mason

This is a comprehensive guide to plants grown in any type of warm place – tropical, sub-tropical, greenhouses, and court yards that have become heat traps in temperate places.



## GROWING CONIFERS 2ND EDITION by John Mason

Conifers have elegant foliage that comes in an array of colours from blues to yellows, dark to acid greens and variegations.

**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES  
ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND  
DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# AUSTRALIAN NATIVES

## AUSTRALIAN NATIVES I BHT113

Develop a broad understanding of Australian native plants; their identification, culture and use. Emphasis is placed on horticulturally important genera. There are nine lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Plant identification, characteristics of Australian flora.
2. Cultural Techniques.
3. Eucalypts.
4. Native Trees - Casuarina, Lophostemon, Angophora, Callitris, etc.
5. Acacias.
6. Melaleucas, Callistemons and Leptospermums.
7. Grevilleas.
8. Ground Covers and Small Shrubs.
9. Commercial Applications for Natives.

On successful completion of this course, you will be able to:

- Classify most significant cultivated native plants, to the family level.
- Identify one hundred different species of native, inc. names and characteristics.
- Determine cultural practices to maintain healthy native plants.
- Explain the identification and culture of native trees, in particular Eucalyptus.
- Explain the identification and culture of native shrubs, incl. Acacia, Melaleuca, Callistemon and Leptospermum
- Explain the identification and culture of different Proteaceous native plants, with emphasis on the genus Grevillea
- Explain the identification and culture of a range of ground covers and small shrubs
- Determine commercially viable applications for different native plants
- Prepare detailed planting designs using Australian native plants

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AUSTRALIAN NATIVES II BHT225

Focuses on smaller growing natives (eg. wildflowers, clumping plants, etc).

1. Introduction
2. Growing Conditions - Planting, feeding, pests and diseases, etc
3. Heaths and Similar Plants (eg. Thryptomene, Bauera, Astartea)
4. The Daisy Family (eg. Helichrysum, Helipterum, Celmisia)
5. The Legumes (Pultenaea, Kennedya, etc.)
6. Other Groups (Boroniias, Crowea, etc.)
7. The Monocots (Native grasses, Native iris, Anigozanthus)
8. Commercial Applications for Wildflowers

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ACACIAS VHT114

Learn about the identification, botany and culture (planting, watering, feeding, propagation) of wattles. Around 50 species are studied in detail. You also learn about the commercial uses of Acacias as building materials, food plants, for tanning, craft, etc.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AUSTRALIAN NATIVE TREES VHT115

This course first teaches you about different types of Australian flora, plant identification, information sources, planting, feeding, soils, pests and diseases, watering, propagation and transplanting. The remaining lessons deal with selected varieties of trees, windbreak planting, agroforestry, tree maintenance and tree selection.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AUSTRALIAN NATIVE FERNS VHT116

Learn which ferns occur naturally in Australia, how to identify them, where to obtain accurate information, propagation, growing and using ferns in baskets, terrariums and gardens.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EUCALYPTS VHT117

An introduction to the genus Eucalyptus, covering identification, culture (propagation, soils, landscape uses, feeding). Throughout the course you build both a knowledge of the group as a whole, and of the range of species you can identify.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GROWING GREVILLEAS VHT118

Become an expert on Grevilleas through this eight lesson course. It provides a thorough grounding in identifying, growing and using grevilleas.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

## CARPENTRY BSS100

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Carpentry.
2. Carpentry Tools, Equipment, Materials and Safety.
3. Cutting and Joining Timber.
4. Small Carpentry Projects.
5. Outside Construction.
6. Constructing Small Buildings.
7. Understanding House Construction.
8. Handyman Repair Work.
9. Finishing Wood.
10. Planning and Setting Out a Project.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## MASONRY BSS101

This course will develop your understanding of different types of materials and techniques used to create buildings, interior and exterior building features and landscape features. Nine lessons relevant to building with brick, stone and concrete.

1. Scope and Nature of Masonry
2. Cement and Concrete
3. Construction Method and Structural Considerations
4. Working with Brick
5. Working with Stone
6. Fireplaces, BBQ's, kilns, pizza ovens & fire pits
7. Landscape Applications & Hybrid construction
8. Repairs, Finishes & Miscellaneous Work
9. Building Applications -houses, farm and commercial buildings

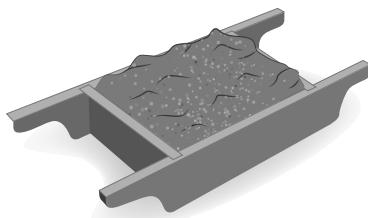
**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MUD BRICK ASS103

Ten lessons:

1. Scope of Mud Brick
2. How to make a mud brick
3. Planning and Site Works
4. Legal Considerations
5. Foundations
6. Laying Bricks
7. Doors, Windows and Roofs
8. Finishes
9. Services
10. Other types of Earth Building

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## BUILDING RENOVATION BSS104

Ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Building Renovation Projects
2. Core Structural and Site Works
3. Roofs and Floors
4. Doors, Windows and walls
5. Plastering
6. Carpentry Reno
7. Painting
8. Plumbing Basics
9. Electrical Basics
10. Renovating a Room

**Fee: S2 | 100 hrs**

## HEALTHY BUILDINGS I (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND HEALTH) BSS200

Develops skills to determine the impact of building construction characteristics upon human health, and to make building design recommendations that improve habitability. The course covers building materials, construction techniques, electrical wiring, temperature and light control, ventilation, plumbing, ergonomics and psychological factors.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTHY BUILDINGS II (BUILDING ENVIRONMENT AND HEALTH) BSS300

Develops skills to evaluate, describe and explain how physical characteristics of a building and its surrounds have an impact upon human health. Topics include:

- The macro-environment (location)
- Garden impact on interior environments
- Furniture
- Paints and finishes
- Pesticides and alternatives

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## **PAINTING & DECORATING VSS201**

Nine lessons:

1. Introduction – scope, tools, equipment
2. Paints
3. Preparation for Painting
4. Painting methods/techniques
5. Special paint effects
6. Wallpapering
7. Tiling
8. Panelling
9. Other Surface Treatments

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **CABINET MAKING BSS201**

Learn practical skills and approaches for planning, organisation, assembly and fitting of cabinets for varied use. This course has ten lessons:

1. Nature & Scope of Cabinet Making
2. The Cabinet Maker's Workshop
3. Job Preparation
4. Cabinet Construction
5. Cabinet Doors
6. Cabinet Drawers
7. Onsite Installation
8. Free-Standing Cabinets
9. Finishes & Furniture
10. Special Project: Build a Cabinet

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **FURNITURE MAKING AND REPAIR BSS202**

Learn to make and repair furniture - wood, metal, plastic and other materials, upholstery and more. This course has ten lessons:

1. Nature & Scope of Furniture Making
2. Tools and Equipment
3. Wood Furniture – Indoors
4. Wood Furniture – Outdoors
5. Metal Furniture
6. Plastic Furniture
7. Other Materials
8. Covering Materials & Upholstery
9. Upholstery Work
10. Furniture Care & Maintenance

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **INTERIOR DESIGN FUNDAMENTALS BSS203**

Study Interior Design online. Self paced foundation course. Learn to design your own home or build your skills to work in the interior design industry. This course has ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Interior Design
2. Choosing Components
3. Choosing Services
4. Redesigning an Old Building
5. Designing a New Building
6. Altering Spaces
7. Organising the Interior
8. Designing for Health & Wellbeing
9. Budgeting
10. Special Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PLUMBING FUNDAMENTALS BSS105**

Learn plumbing skills and techniques.

This course has ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Plumbing - Materials & Techniques
2. Plumbing Tools & Equipment
3. Working with Piping Materials
4. Mains Gas & Water Supply and Sewage Removal
5. Common Plumbing Tasks
6. Rainwater tank collection, bottled gas, sewerage tanks/grey water
7. Plumbing for Outdoors – Gardens, Pools, Irrigation
8. Air conditioning & Heating units and systems
9. Applications for Plumbing in Industrial and Commercial Contexts
10. Sustainability and innovation for Plumbing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**





## MATERIALS TECHNOLOGY VSS202

Eight lessons:

1. Properties & Classification of Materials
2. Metals & Their Uses
3. Metal Alloys & Their Uses
4. Working with Metals
5. Non-metals & Their Uses
6. Working with Ceramics
7. Working with Polymers & Composites
8. Safe and Sustainable Handling of Materials

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WELDING & METAL FABRICATION VSS204

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Metal Fabrication
2. Types of Welding
3. Welding Joint Design and Colours
4. Welding Equipment
5. Workplace Health and Safety
6. Selecting & Preparing Metals
7. Welding Techniques
8. How to Weld
9. Weld Defects & Repairs
10. Other Metal Fabrication Techniques

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN BIT209

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Computer Aided Design
2. Types of CAD Software
3. CAD Design Principles
4. Landscape Mapping and Planning
5. Construction and Engineering
6. Architecture and Urban Planning
7. Manufacturing
8. Rapid Prototyping
9. 3D Printing
10. Further Applications

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100hrs**

## ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS BSC205

Nine lessons:

1. Surveying
2. Earthworks
3. Water management
4. Environmental control
5. Chemical applications
6. Fencing
7. Mechanisation
8. Engineering efficiency
9. Developing engineering solutions

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT BSC105

Eight lessons:

1. Engine Operation
2. Hydraulics
3. Machinery Components
4. Hand Tools
5. Power Tools
6. Tractors
7. Equipment Maintenance
8. Specific Workplace Requirements

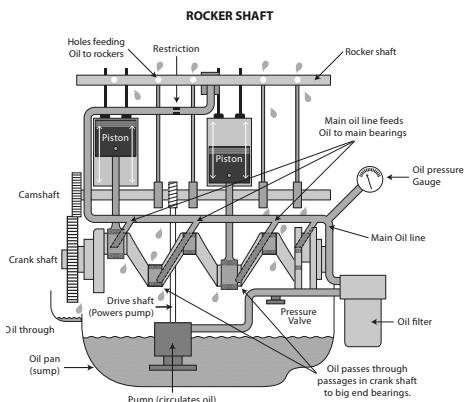
**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MECHANICS BSS102

Eight Lessons:

1. Introduction to Engines and Motors -petrol, gas, electric
2. Engine Characteristics
3. Machines and their parts
4. Drive Mechanisms -Transmissions, Gears, Belts
5. Managing Deterioration
6. Optimising Function & Longevity
7. Brake Systems - Pneumatic Brakes, Hydraulic Brakes
8. The Mechanics Workshop – equipment, tools, safety etc

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES VEN100

This course is an excellent introduction to environmental studies. It will give the student a broad based grounding in environmental and conservation issues, and can serve as a course in its own right or as a platform for higher learning. There are six lessons in this course as follows:

1. Living Things - Classification of plants and animals; identifying living organisms; using identification keys
2. Basic Ecology - Populations; communities; ecosystems; constituents of ecosystem; the ecosphere; the web of life; habitats and niches; humans in the environment
3. Global Environmental Systems - The Earth's structure; the atmosphere; climatic systems; Gaia theory; the carbon dioxide cycle; El Nino
4. Environmental Problems - Deforestation; loss of agricultural land; loss of biological diversity; loss of water; loss of non renewable resources; environmental weeds; the Greenhouse Effect; Ozone depletion and ozone as a Greenhouse gas
5. Conservation - The definition and goals of conservation; the history of conservation; natural resources (renewable and non renewable)
6. Acting Locally: Thinking Globally - Humans and water; how to minimise water usage; energy use in the home; reducing household waste; domestic transport and its effect on pollution; building materials and their environmental impact

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## INTRODUCTION TO ECOLOGY BEN101

An introductory course covering living organisms, the places they live, and the relationships that occur between them. It covers the general principles of ecology and is suited to anywhere on our planet. There are seven lessons:

1. Ecosystems and Populations
2. The Development of Life
3. Animals, Parasites and Endangered Species
4. Fungi, Tundra, Rainforests and Marshes
5. Mountains, Rivers and Deserts
6. Shallow Waters
7. The Greenhouse Effect and the Environment

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ENVIRONMENTAL WASTE MANAGEMENT BEN202

A dynamic course that looks at how waste is disposed of in natural cycles and how to manage waste disposal. Lessons include:

1. Domestic Waste
2. Street Cleaning and Disposal of Refuse
3. Industrial Waste
4. Toxic and Nuclear Waste
5. Water Quality and Treatment
6. Recycling Waste

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EARTH SCIENCE BEN204

Earth Science presents an all round introduction to the Earth, its structure and Earth processes. Lessons cover the following areas:

- The Solid Earth
- Composition of the Earth
- The Earth's Magnetic Field
- Continental Drift, Volcanism and Earthquakes
- Rocks and Minerals
- The Oceans, Air and Weather
- The Greenhouse Effect, El Nino and Global Weather
- Patterns
- Modern Environmental Issues

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT BEN301

This course covers the basics of what Environmental Scientists need to know to conduct Environmental Assessment. Lessons cover the following:

- Introduction to Environmental Practice
- Environmental Law around the Globe
- Types of Environmental Assessments
- Environmental Reports and Data Presentation
- Case Studies
- Research Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CLIMATE SCIENCE BSC208

Climate is a cornerstone of Environmental Management. This is something that everyone who works in farming, horticulture or environmental management should study; no matter what part of the industry they work in.

There are eight lessons in this course as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Climatology
2. Weather Science Foundations
3. Circulation Patterns
4. Climate Classifications & Patterns
5. Atmospheric Dynamics
6. Climate Changes
7. Applications of Climate Science
8. Climatology Problem Based Learning Project

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CLIMATE SCIENCE II – WEATHER PREDICTION BSC309

Eight lessons:

1. What to Measure
2. Tools for forecasting
3. Types of Forecasting
4. Weather Models
5. Predicting Temperature
6. Predicting Rain
7. Air conditions
8. Practical Applications

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NATURE PARK MANAGEMENT I BEN120

Topics include:

- The Environment - Plants and animals, basic ecology, interrelationship between living and non-living components
- Introduction to Native Plants
- Soils - Different types of soils, soil properties, improving soils, compost making
- Gardening Skills and Techniques
- Basic Landscape Design Procedure - Landscape principles and elements, pre-planning information, preparing a landscape plan
- Landscape Drafting and Contraction - Basic drawing skills, Introduction to Contracts and Specifications
- Design of Nature/Wilderness Areas - for minimising human impact and providing for different activities
- Weed Control - Chemical and non-chemical methods
- Pest and Disease Management in Plants - Identifying the problem and control methods
- Culture of Native Plants - Cultural methods and plants for problem areas
- Plant Nutrition - Plant nutrient requirements, types of fertilisers, nutrient problems
- Pruning and Tree Surgery - Techniques to overcome problems
- Turf Care - Varieties, preparing a lawn, maintenance, equipment and turf problems
- Rehabilitation: Problems and solutions - soil degradation and rehabilitation techniques

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TREES FOR REHABILITATION BHT205 (LAND CARE REAFFORESTATION)

The lessons are:

1. Approaches to Land Rehabilitation
2. Ecology of Soils and Plant Health
3. Introduction to Seed Propagation Techniques
4. Propagation and Nursery Stock
5. Dealing with Chemical Problems
6. Physical Plant Effects on Degraded Sites
7. Plant Establishment Programs
8. Hostile Environments
9. Plant Establishment Care
10. Rehabilitating Degraded Sites

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLANT CONSERVATION BHT346

Nine lessons

1. Scope and Nature of Plant Conservation
2. Policy, legislation, and organisations
3. Protection and preventing degradation
4. Restoration of damaged ecosystems
5. Restoring populations
6. Genetic Conservation
7. Ecosystem Conservation
8. Community Action
9. Adjusting to Environmental Change – The future of conservation

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NATURE PARK MANAGEMENT II BEN207

This course is a natural progression from Nature Park Management I, but can be taken in its own right. It concentrates more on native plants and using them to create natural balanced ecosystems. You also learn to create nature trails, build rockeries and pathways, construct ponds and watercourses, design picnic grounds and animal enclosures and market a nature park. The following areas are covered:

- Creation and Maintenance of Australian Ecosystems - Plant associations and earthworks
- Rockeries - Types of rock grouping and plants
- Propagation - Techniques, seed, cuttings, etc
- Marketing - Advertising, brochures, etc
- Eucalyptus - An introduction to the use of Eucalyptus
- Proteaceae Australian Natives - An introduction to Mimosaceae (eg: Acacia), Caesalpiniaceae (eg: Cassia) and Fabaceae (eg: Kennedia)
- More Australian Native Plants - An introduction to other Australian plant genera; eg: ferns, conifers, Melaleuca and Callistemon
- Wildlife Park Management - Keeping animals: legislation, enclosures and permits
- Picnic Areas - Facilities, litter, etc
- Playground Design - Equipment, materials, safety, costing, etc
- Water Landscapes - Water features, pools, maintenance, etc
- Park Interpretation - Techniques, program design, etc
- Trail Design and Construction - Fun and fitness trails, surfacing materials and design

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WATER CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT BEN302

Ten lessons as follows.

1. Introduction to Water Conservation
2. Water Conservation at Home
3. Water Conservation in the Workplace
4. Water Management
5. Water Conservation in Primary Production I
6. Water Conservation in Primary Production II
7. Water Conservation in Services industries
8. Water Conservation and Health
9. Water Conservation in Other Sectors
10. Water Treatment, Re-use and Recycling

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT BEN201

An excellent course to follow "Introduction to Ecology" with 8 lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Ecology
2. Environmental Problems
3. Pollutions and Effects of Industry
4. Water and Soil
5. Vegetation and Conservation Management
6. Animal Conservation and Management
7. Marine Conservation and Management
8. The Future

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# WILDLIFE



## VERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY BEN104

Develops your ability to distinguish between types of vertebrate animals, with a particular emphasis on mammals. Ten lessons:

1. Vertebrate Taxonomy, Physiology and Diversity
2. Fishes
3. Ectotherms. Amphibians, Reptiles
4. Birds
5. Overview of Mammals: Physiology and Taxonomy (Differentiate Marsupials and Eutherians; Monotremes, Therians, etc)
6. Glires and Insectivora
7. Carnivores (Order: Ferae)
8. Ungulata
9. Marsupials (Order Marsupialia)
10. Archonta - Primates, bats, lemurs, shrews

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT BEN205

This course develops both a theoretical and practical understanding of how to manage animals in their natural environments. It covers ecology, wildlife management principles, population dynamics, wildlife censuses, carrying capacity, wildlife habitats, relevant legal and administrative concerns, and more. It is relevant to a broad range of wildlife types.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ORNITHOLOGY BEN102

A course for amateurs or anyone working with birds. Nine lessons develop your ability to identify and understand the habits of different birds from water birds to parrots, to town birds and birds of prey.

1. Classification and Introduction to Birdwatching
2. The Biology of Birds
3. Common and Widespread Land Birds
4. Giant Birds and Long Legged Birds
5. Seabirds and Waterbirds
6. Hunters - Birds of Prey, Owls, Kingfishers
7. Passeriformes
8. Other Birds
9. Attracting, Feeding and Keeping Birds

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HERPETOLOGY BEN209

Herpetology examines the biology and ecology of these animals and their importance at a global scale. Herpetology as a scientific study and as a hobby can have positive impacts on the conservation of threatened reptile and amphibian species.

1. Introduction to Herpetology
2. Class Reptilia (Reptiles)
3. Reptile Biology
4. Class Amphibia (Amphibians)
5. Amphibian Biology
6. Ecology of Reptiles
7. Ecology of Amphibians
8. Conservation Issues
9. Keeping Reptiles and Amphibians

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MARSUPIALS BEN303

Ten lessons

1. Introduction
2. Anatomy and Physiology
3. Behaviour
4. Health & Disease
5. Marsupial Carnivores
6. The Diprotodontia -Kangaroos
7. Other Diprotodontia
8. Peramelemorphia - Bandicoots & Bilbies
9. Other Marsupials
10. Marsupial Conservation and Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PRIMATES BEN210

Learn about the taxonomy, biology and management of primate animals... both in captivity and the wild. There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction to Primates -scope, nature, anatomy & physiology, evolution, taxonomy,
2. The Strepsirrhines
3. The Haplorrhines
4. Diet and Nutrition re environment feed and supplements in a nature park environment
5. Health - Illness Pests and diseases specific to above
6. Primate Behaviour in the Wild
7. Psychological Wellbeing in Primates in Captivity
8. Breeding programs and optimum resources needed for this
9. Conservation in the wild -of individual breeds?
10. Managing primates in Captivity

**Fee S3 Duration 100 hrs**

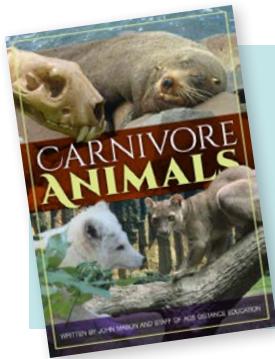


**ANIMAL WELFARE BAG224**

There are numerous opportunities for working in the field of Animal Welfare whether its working with domestic animals, wildlife, captive animals or farm animals. The content of each of the nine lessons is as outlined below:

1. Scope and Nature of Animal Welfare
2. Psychology and Sentience
3. Managing Animal Welfare
4. Animal Protection Services
5. Animal Rescue Services
6. Animal Health Services
7. Animal Welfare for Pets, Work Animals and Animals in Sport
8. Animal Welfare for Farm Animals
9. Animal Welfare for Wildlife: Free and Captive

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100hrs**

**RODENTS, RABBITS AND THEIR RELATIVES**

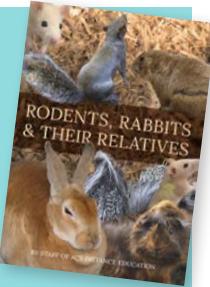
by Staff of ACS

A jam-packed ebook, full of information and advice on this huge and diverse group of animals that are found across much of the world from the tropics to the arctic.

**CARNIVORE ANIMALS**

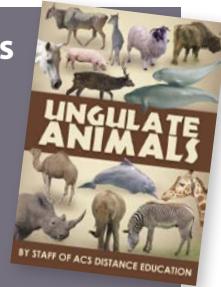
by John Mason and staff of ACS

In this ebook, you will learn about mammals of the Order Carnivora which includes such animals as dogs, wolves, bears, racoons, cats, weasels, hyenas, seals, sea lions and walruses. This book covers an array of facts about the biological characteristics of different groups of carnivores. Learn about the anatomy, habitat, behaviour, physiology, diet and reproduction of different carnivores.

**UNGULATE ANIMALS**

by Staff of ACS

All such animals belong to the taxonomic group "Ungulata". This book captures an enjoyable compilation of factual information about the biological characteristics and significance to humans that various types of Ungulates possess.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

## MARINE STUDIES I BEN103

A comprehensive course for anyone wanting to develop their knowledge of marine life and ecology, whether for work or general interest. The course covers:

1. Marine Ecology
2. Shallow Waters
3. Shell Fish
4. Squid, Octopus, etc
5. Fishes Part A
6. Fishes Part B
7. Marine Mammals
8. Turtles, Sea Snakes, Sea Birds, etc

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MARINE STUDIES II BEN203

This course follows on from Marine studies I, extending your knowledge of a wide variety of marine organisms, including:

- Simple Organisms (Protists, sponges etc)
- Marine Plants
- Cnidarians and Worms: Anemones, jellyfish, etc
- Arthropods I: Spiders, Shellfish, Octopus, Crabs, Shrimp, Prawns, Lobsters
- Echinoderms and Other Animals, including Starfish, Sea Urchins, Sea Cucumbers
- Non Bony Fishes: Lampreys, Hagfishes, Sharks and Rays
- Bony Fishes
- Marine Mammals

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## OTHER COURSES OF INTEREST AQUACULTURE, MARICULTURE AND AQUAPONICS



## MARINE ANIMALS

by Staff of ACS

For students or anyone who has a passion for marine life. Lots of colour photos and an easy to follow introduction to how marine animals are classified and named.

**THIS AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE  
AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

## MARINE ECOLOGY BEN304

Learn to understand marine environments from coasts and reefs to open seas and ocean depths. Study marine ecology and how the living and non living components of seas and oceans fit together. There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Marine Ecology
2. Biodiversity of Marine Environments
3. Environmental Factors of Marine Environments
4. Climate Change & Other Anthropogenic Pressures
5. Restoration of Natural Marine Ecosystems
6. Managing Threatened Species (Practical and Regulatory Approaches)
7. Managing Fisheries in Marine Ecosystems
8. Marine Resources and Sustainability
9. Technology
10. Data in Marine Management

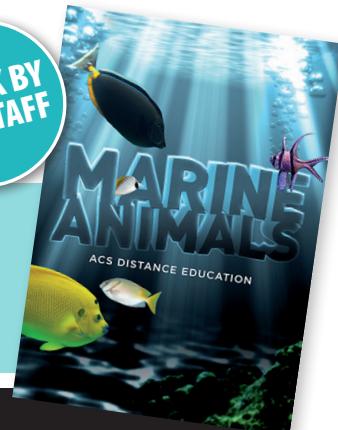
**Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs**

## AQUARIUM MANAGEMENT BEN105

There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Aquaria
2. The Water Ecosystem
3. Water Quality and Management
4. Equipment and System Design
5. Suitable Inhabitants for Your Aquarium
6. Fish Health and Diseases
7. Freshwater Tanks
8. Simple Saltwater Tanks
9. Maintenance
10. Breeding

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100 hrs**



# CERTIFICATES IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

## HOW DO YOU CHOOSE WHICH TYPE OF COURSE?

**1. IF YOU LIKE THE SOUND OF A STANDARD COURSE, DO IT!**

**2. IF YOU CAN'T FIND A STANDARD COURSE THAT SUITS, DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE**

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### SPECIALIST AWARD IN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT VEN001

This is awarded on completion of:

- a/ Three Environmental Courses:  
(including passes in three examinations)
- b/ A workplace project or work experience (approved by a tutor and equal to 200 hours)

**Fee: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**

### CERTIFICATE IN NATURE PARK MANAGEMENT VHT002

A certificate for anyone interested in working in Zoos, Wildlife Parks, Nature Reserves, National Parks or similar locations. Six modules must be completed including:

- Nature Park Management I and II Plus four electives must be chosen from a wide range of topics, Including:
- Ecotour Management
- Ecotour Tour Guide Course
- Introduction to Ecology
- Weed Control
- ... and much more

**Fee: CT | Duration: 700 hrs**

### CERTIFICATE IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT VEN003

One of our most popular certificates, the Certificate in Wildlife Management is tutored by highly qualified and experienced professionals. In this fascinating certificate you will study Introduction to Ecology, Vertebrate Zoology, Wildlife Management, Ornithology, Marine Life I, and Environmental Assessment.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

### CERTIFICATE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY VEN013

Sustainability experts are likely to be in high demand over coming decades as available resources become increasingly scarce, and the effects of environmental degradation reach critical mass in some parts of the world. This course is unique! It covers Introduction to Ecology, Sustainable Agriculture, Water Conservation and Management, Permaculture Systems, Healthy Buildings I, and Alternative Energy.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES VEN035

Study practical and theoretical approaches to understanding the environment. Develop awareness of sustainability issues affecting animals and plants. Learn skills required for management roles or as an employee or subcontractor.

Many people care about the environment but may not be in a position to do a lot to change it other than through recycling and making informed purchase choices.

This course is a great way to learn about key environmental issues and the science behind them. Use it as a springboard into environmental management positions and start making a difference.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT VEN037

Train to become a wildlife professional in this comprehensive online course. Learn to manage wildlife to work in animal care and conservation.

Our wildlife is a vital part of the natural ecosystem. The world wouldn't exist without it, yet all too often mankind's greed and need to make use of land means that the needs of all sorts of creatures are ignored.

This course provides students with a solid foundation in wildlife management and conservation issues.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

**MORE QUALIFICATIONS  
ON OUR WEB SITES  
[WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)**

# ECOTOURISM

**ECOTOURISM IS ONE OF THE FASTEST GROWING SECTORS IN THE TRAVEL INDUSTRY WORLD WIDE. IT INVOLVES PROVIDING PEOPLE WITH HOLIDAY OR LEISURE EXPERIENCES IN NATURAL AREAS (EG: MOUNTAINS, FORESTS AND SEA). WITH THIS RAPID GROWTH IN ECOTOURISM, THERE IS ALSO A RAPID GROWTH IN JOB OPPORTUNITIES, MANAGING ECOTOUR FACILITIES OR PLANNING AND CONDUCTING ECOTOUR ACTIVITIES. THE FOLLOWING COURSES MAY BE TAKEN TO ENHANCE JOB OPPORTUNITIES, OR SIMPLY TO DEVELOP SKILLS AND INTERESTS FOR YOUR OWN PERSONAL WELLBEING.**

## ECOTOUR MANAGEMENT BTR101

This course develops your ability to establish and operate an ecotourism enterprise. The nine lessons are as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Ecotourism
2. Management Issues
3. Industry Destinations
4. The Tour Desk/Office
5. Accommodation Facilities
6. Catering Facilities
7. Legal Considerations
8. Safety
9. Planning an Ecotourism Activity

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BUSHCRAFT AND WILDERNESS ACTIVITIES BTR201

This course develops skills in bushcraft, while building an understanding of wilderness skills and an ability to manage the needs of a group of people while in a wilderness area. The ten lessons are as follows:

1. Understanding Wilderness Areas
2. Equipment
3. Protection from the Elements
4. Natural Resources
5. Navigation
6. Dealing with Emergencies
7. Camping
8. Passive Land Based Activities
9. Water Based Adventure Activities
10. Active Land Based Adventure Activities

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ADVENTURE TOURISM BTR302

This exciting course covers the scope and nature of adventure tourism in today's market and looks at the sources and types of opportunities available. Other topics include: outdoor adventure and management training, the customer, artificial environments, supply, geography, sustainability and environmental impacts and risk management insurance.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SPECIALIST AWARD IN ECOTOURISM BTR001

The Specialist Award in Ecotourism is made up of:

- (A) Three ecotourism courses (BTR101, BTR201, BTR301) (including passes in three examinations)
- (B) A workplace project or work experience (approved by a tutor)

**Fee: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**

## ECOTOURISM TOUR GUIDE COURSE BTR301

This course develops your ability to organise and conduct ecotourism services including tours and activities. The course is divided into the following ten lessons as follows:

1. Ecotourism Basics
2. Interpretive Services in Ecotourism
3. Ecology and Conservation
4. Plant and Animal Classification and Identification
5. Geology/Geomorphology
6. Interpreting Aquatic Environments
7. Interpreting Land Environments
8. Planning an Ecotour
9. Ecotour Displays
10. Leading an Ecotour

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**ALSO AVAILABLE: FARM TOURISM AND GARDEN TOURISM.**



# HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM

HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM ARE TWO OF THE FASTEST GROWING SECTORS OF THE GLOBAL ECONOMY. AS CERTAIN PARTS OF THE WORLD BECOME INCREASINGLY AFFLUENT, PEOPLE TRAVEL MORE AND SPEND MORE TIME ON LEISURE ACTIVITIES SUCH AS WINING AND DINING. WITH THE APPROPRIATE SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE, YOUR JOB OR BUSINESS PROSPECTS CAN BE ENHANCED CONSIDERABLY BY STUDYING THE FOLLOWING COURSES.

## HOTEL MANAGEMENT BTR202

This course provides an introduction of skills necessary for successful hotel and accommodation management.

1. Scope and Nature of Hotel Management
2. Organisation of the Hotel Workplace
3. Staff Management in Hotels
4. Control Systems
5. Front Desk Management - Records, billing, reception, handling enquiries etc
6. Servicing Rooms and General Cleaning
7. Building and Facility Maintenance
8. Activities Management -Tour desk, gymnasium, events, etc.
9. Food Service

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FOOD AND BEVERAGE MANAGEMENT

BTR102

Learn the skills needed to operate or work in a restaurant, food service or catering business. The lessons are:

1. Human Nutrition
2. Cooking
3. Kitchen and Food Management
4. Planning a Menu
5. Alcoholic Beverages
6. Tea, Coffee and Non-alcoholic Beverages
7. Scope and Nature of Catering Services
8. Personnel Management
9. Managing Catering Services

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BAR SERVICE VTR204

This course provides basic knowledge for attending a bar or working as a drinks attendant.

1. Introduction - Industry orientation, presentation, bar equipment and layout etc
2. Alcoholic Product Orientation
3. Non Alcoholic Drinks
4. Service Procedures - Dealing with customers, food handling, tray service, accounts etc
5. Mixing Drinks
6. Wine Appreciation

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FOOD PREPARATION BRE212

There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Fruit and vegetables
3. (Cereals and Starches) Bread, cereals and potatoes
4. Meat Fish and Alternatives
5. Milk and dairy
6. Fats and Sugars
7. Food Flavouring and Enhancement
8. Menu planning on a Small Scale
9. Menu Planning on a Large Scale

**Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs**

## CLEANING - DOMESTIC & COMMERCIAL VTR207

1. Scope & Nature of Cleaning
2. Stains and Specialist Techniques
3. Floor Care
4. Furniture & Fixings
5. Washroom Cleaning
6. Kitchen Hygiene & Cleaning
7. Commercial Cleaning
8. Cleaning Businesses

**Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs**



# HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM

## BED AND BREAKFAST (GUESTHOUSE) MANAGEMENT BTR203

Learn to set up and/or manage a bed and breakfast operation, or guesthouse. The lessons are:

1. Introduction to management/marketing
2. Facilities and Decor
3. Customer Service
4. Equipment
5. Supplying Meals
6. Food Purchasing
7. Records and Financial Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TOURISM I BTR103

A comprehensive course to develop skills in tourism planning and management. The course covers:

- Travel Industry Overview/Introduction
- Destinations
- Money, Insurance and Legalities
- Transport - Airline reservations
- Transport - Car rental
- Transport - Boat, bus, rail etc
- Accommodation
- Package Tours
- Travel Agency Systems
- Special Project - Planning a trip

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TOURISM II BTR204

Topics covered in this course include:

- Scope of Travel Businesses - Package tours, day tours, accommodation, and attractions
- Types of Tourism - Adventure, business, "r and r", cultural and other types
- Accommodation Types - Resorts and hotels
- Low Budget Accommodation - Camping, backpackers
- Attractions - Events, culture, history, natural, theme parks, business etc
- Visitor Management
- Contingency Planning
- Packaging a Tour - Planning the itinerary; costing; delivery; review etc

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## GARDEN TOURISM BTR303

Nine lessons

1. Scope and Nature of Garden Tourism
2. Garden Destinations
3. Creating and Managing a Destination
4. Garden Events
5. Creating and Managing an Event
6. Garden Activities
7. Garden Tours
8. Planning and Conducting Tours
9. Marketing Garden Tourism

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FARM TOURISM BTR205

Eight lessons as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Rural and Agricultural Tourism
2. Creating an Agritourism Setting
3. Managing an Agritourism Business
4. Agricultural Tourism Accommodation
5. Designing and Conducting Tours and Activities
6. Agritourism Events
7. Marketing and Promoting an Agritourism Business
8. Special Project - PBL – Design a farm tour activity problem-based learning project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EVENT MANAGEMENT BRE209

This course develops knowledge and skills in the planning and management of special events including concerts, festivals, exhibitions and sporting events. Content includes:

1. Scope and Nature of Event Management
2. Developing the Concept
3. Physical and Human Resources
4. Project Logistics
5. Marketing an Event
6. Financial Management
7. Risk Management
8. Staging the Event
9. After the Event

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WEDDING PLANNING BTR104

There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Planning
3. Managing People
4. Managing Locations
5. Managing the Program
6. Managing Services
7. Managing the Client
8. Managing the Wedding Day
9. Planning a Wedding Business
10. Operating a Wedding Business

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100 hrs**

# CERTIFICATES IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM

YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE FROM ELECTIVES OFFERED

HOW DO YOU CHOOSE WHICH TYPE OF COURSE ?

1. IF YOU LIKE THE SOUND OF A STANDARD COURSE, DO IT!
2. IF YOU CANNOT FIND A STANDARD COURSE THAT SUITS, DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE!

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### SPECIALIST AWARD IN TOURISM AND HOSPITALITY VTR001

This Specialist Award consists of:

- (a) Hotel Management; Food and Beverage; and Ecotour Management. (including passes in three examinations)
- (b) A workplace project or work experience. (approved by a tutor and equal to 200 hours)

**Fee: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN EVENT MANAGEMENT VRE052

An intensive online course for people with a flair for organising events. Learn good management techniques and develop a career in event management.

This course is designed to equip students with a range of necessary event management and business skills. It is designed to prepare you for a professional career in this field, and to develop a capacity to manage a wide range of different events, small or large.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

**MANY OTHER QUALIFICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE, INCLUDING: CERTIFICATE IN EVENT MANAGEMENT, CERTIFICATE IN TOURISM & CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY & TOURISM VTR022

Learn about the hospitality and tourism industry. Gain skills and understanding in tourism, hotel management, food and beverage management, health, fitness, sales and human resource management, event management, and much more.

An excellent qualification to start a career in management in the tourism or hospitality industry. This course develops a diverse and unique combination of valuable skills that will set you apart from graduates of other courses. As with most industries, being different is often what gives you the edge over the competition.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. For example, to design a Certificate in Tourism, you might choose any six of the following: Tourism I, Tourism II, Food and Beverage Management, Event Management, Facility Management, Ecotour Management, Ecotourism Tour Guide Course, Adventure Tourism.

### EVENT MANAGEMENT

by Staff of ACS



With 120 pages, this comprehensive ebook on Event Management will guide the reader through the complexities and considerations for managing and organising an event.

**EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF**

**YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# LEISURE, HEALTH AND FITNESS

## LEISURE MANAGEMENT I BRE103

During this course you will learn to develop strategies to market recreation facilities or services. The course shows you how to:

- Process complaints
- Monitor a membership databases to ensure return business
- Manage the delivery of a service to ensure customer satisfaction
- Develop marketing and promotions to maintain or increase business

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LEISURE MANAGEMENT II BRE104

People are a key resource for any business. This course develops an understanding of important human resource issues such as work schedules, developing a team approach, team performance, staff recruitment, evaluating staff performance and communication between staff.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LEISURE MANAGEMENT III BRE204

Keeping accurate and efficient financial records is paramount for successful businesses. During this course you will learn to develop strategies for managing clerical and financial aspects of a recreation facility or service. The course covers: financial records, budgets, legal reporting, liaising, managing documents, forming a resource library and using information technology.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LEISURE MANAGEMENT IV BRE305

This course covers policy development and management, operational procedures, planning process management, meeting and conference management and supervising reports.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LEISURE FACILITY MANAGEMENT I

BRE205

Part 1: A comprehensive introductory course focusing on the management and development or redevelopment of recreation facilities. Subjects cover the nature of recreation and fitness facilities, legal requirements during construction, the management of minor construction projects and evaluating fitness and recreational equipment.

Part 2: This course develops skills to manage day to day operations of facilities such as gyms, health clubs, swimming pools, or recreation facilities. The course deals with managing bookings, purchasing, safety, contingencies and insurance.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RECREATION LEADERSHIP VRE100

Develop your understanding of and capacity to apply leadership skills in any recreation leadership situation. There are seven lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Leadership (nature, scope, styles, differentiation from management, supervision, planning etc)
2. Leadership Characteristics/Qualities
3. Interpersonal Relationships
4. Communication Skills
5. Team Building
6. Systematic and Lateral Thinking
7. Applications

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLAY LEADERSHIP VRE101

A valuable course for anyone working or wishing to work with children. There are 10 lessons covering:

1. Understanding Play
2. Child Development Through Play
3. Types of Play - Physical, social, adventure etc
4. Safety in Play
5. Activities
6. Apparatus
7. Equipment
8. Leadership Skills
9. Planning Play Programs
10. Structured and Unstructured Play

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

For Bushcraft and Wilderness Skills, see Ecotourism courses.

## LEISURE FACILITY MANAGEMENT II

BRE306

Part 1: This course relates to the management and maintenance of both indoor and outdoor facilities and equipment, including swimming pools, locker rooms, buildings, gymnasiums and sports turf. Content includes monitoring the condition of equipment, routine maintenance programming and simple repair procedures.

Part 2: This course develops a manager's ability to participate effectively as part of a design team, for major works; or to plan and direct contractors in the development of minor facilities. It covers:

- Ergonomic considerations
- Managing construction work
- Design of sportsgrounds
- Design of indoor facilities
- Design of gymnasium equipment

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EVENT MANAGEMENT BRE209

This course develops knowledge and skills in the planning and management of special events including concerts, festivals, exhibitions and sporting events. It covers: scope and nature of special events; originating and developing a concept, timing; funding, budgeting, sponsorships, marketing; managing finances, human and physical resources, risk management, event coordination and evaluation after the event. Content includes:

1. Scope and Nature of Event Management
2. Developing the Concept
3. Physical and Human Resources
4. Project Logistics
5. Marketing an Event
6. Financial Management
7. Risk Management
8. Staging the Event
9. After the Event

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTH AND WELLBEING VRE102

The course develops an understanding of the nature and scope of human health and wellbeing, as well as the health and fitness industry. Content includes:

1. Introduction - Resources and services
2. Modern Lifestyle Problems - Motivation and exercise, food, drugs, alcohol, etc
3. Human Nutrition - Food groups, fibre, vitamins and minerals, what to eat
4. Healthy Eating - Nutrition for healthy people, adolescents, various age groups, pregnant women etc.
5. Stress Management - Relaxation, lifestyle etc
6. Preventative Health
7. Alternative Medicine
8. Basic First Aid

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTH AND FITNESS I (FITNESS LEADERSHIP) BRE101

This course aims to develop an understanding of the fitness industry, and skills to explain exercise and its importance to human health. A component of the Fitness Leaders Certificate. Content includes:

- Introduction to Health and Fitness
- Exercise Physiology
- Exercise Principles and Cardiorespiratory Programming
- Biomechanics and Risk
- Fitness Program Design
- Delivering a Fitness Program
- Safety, Injury and General Wellbeing
- Fitness programs for Special Groups

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTH AND FITNESS III BRE301

(Fitness Evaluation and Management) This course develops skills in analysis, evaluation and consequential management of health and fitness characteristics for a specific individual. It covers:

- Health risks in modern society
- Community health and fitness
- Health and Fitness evaluation methods
- Analysis of fitness evaluation

Prerequisites: Health and Fitness II or equivalent.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTHY BUILDINGS II (BUILDING ENVIRONMENT AND HEALTH) BSS300

Develops skills to evaluate, describe and explain how physical characteristics of a building and its surrounds have an impact upon human health. Topics include:

- The macro-environment (location)
- Garden impact on interior environments
- Furniture
- Paints and finishes
- Pesticides and alternatives

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTHY AGING BPS225

Learn about Healthy Aging. Explore how both body and mind can be better managed as we age through the choices made actions taken. Diet, exercise, attitude, regular health checks - all have a part to play.. There are nine lessons.

1. The Aging Process
2. Monitoring Health
3. Adapting to a Different Mindset
4. Managing Diet
5. Managing Physical Wellbeing
6. Psychological and Social Wellbeing
7. Therapies
8. Interventions
9. Making Activity and Environmental Adjustments

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## **SPORTS PSYCHOLOGY BPS106**

This course aims to develop your understanding of the psychology of sport and exercise, and how to apply it as a coach or athlete, to improve motivation and performance. Content includes:

1. Introduction
2. Psychological Traits of Successful Athletes
3. Anxiety and Arousal
4. Motivation
5. Aggression
6. Leadership and Coaching
7. Team Dynamics
8. Special Groups

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PERSONAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT VRE105**

Develops heightened awareness of your potential energy and limitations to that energy in order that you may better manage this important but finite resource. There are seven lessons.

1. Personal Energy - A Key to Success
2. 13 Keys to Effective Energy Management
3. 10 Falsehoods About Managing Energy Supply
4. The "Other" Energies - Emotional and Intellectual
5. The Myth of Invincibility
6. The Limits of Stress and Time Management
7. Committing Occupational Suicide

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **HEALTHY BUILDINGS I (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION AND HEALTH) BSS200**

Develops skills to determine the impact of building construction characteristics upon human health, and to make building design recommendations that improve habitability. The course covers building materials, construction techniques, electrical wiring, temperature and light control, ventilation, plumbing, ergonomics and psychological factors.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **DISABILITY SUPPORT BPS226**

Study Disability Support. Self paced, 100 hour online course for anyone working in disability care or support, as a volunteer, employment or a career. There are 10 lessons.

1. Nature and Scope of Disability Support
2. Nature of Physical Disabilities
3. Nature of Learning Differences
4. Inclusive Learning Experiences and Environments
5. Inclusivity in the Workplace
6. Independent Living and In Home Support
7. Health Care and Inclusivity
8. Sport, Leisure and Travel
9. Relationships and Community Participation
10. Working in Disability Care and Support

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## PERSONAL FITNESS VRE103

This highly practical course helps you to understand what fitness really is, and enables you to develop a balanced fitness program for yourself or for people around you. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. The Human Body
2. Fitness Testing
3. Principles of Exercise Programming
4. Fitness Testing - Age/sex differences, simple tests
5. Exercise for Aerobic Fitness
6. Exercise for Suppleness
7. Exercise for Strength
8. Weight Control and Other Special Aspects

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RESISTANCE & GYM SUPERVISION BRE206

This has been written to satisfy the Fitness Instructor specialist module requirement for the Fitness Leaders Certificate. Students must have access to a gym for the practical component. Content includes:

- Types of Resistance Training (plus practicum)
- Equipment and Applications
- Understanding Movements
- Selection of Exercises
- Developing Training Methods
- Planning a Program

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FITNESS RISK MANAGEMENT VRE104

This course further explores human wellness with emphasis on common back and weight problems. Content includes:

1. Understanding Human Wellness
2. Advising on Human Wellness
3. Fitness Tests
4. Interpreting Fitness Tests
5. Understanding Back Problems
6. Recognising and Addressing Back Problems
7. Preventative Back Care
8. Understanding Weight Control
9. Weight Control Methods

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ADVANCED AEROBICS BRE208

This is a course for both fitness professionals who want to develop a greater depth of understanding; or individuals who want to pay more serious attention to their own well being. The 6 lessons include:

1. Organising a Class
2. Safety and Efficiency
3. Managing the Workload
4. Teaching Aerobic Activities
5. Class Design
6. Leadership and Participation

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AQUAFITNESS BRE207

This course is written by John Mason, author of Aquafitness, published by Kangaroo Press. Content includes:

- Introduction
- Equipment and Facilities
- Types of Exercises
- Hydrostatic and Hydrodynamic Principles
- Safety and Health
- Program Design
- Leading a Program

This course satisfies the Aquafitness Instructor specialist module requirement for the Fitness Leaders Certificate run by ACS.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# FOOD AND NUTRITION

## HUMAN NUTRITION I BRE102

This course provides a broad understanding of the make up of foods and how the human body utilises those foods. There are nine lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Nutrition
2. The Digestive System
3. Absorption and Enzymes
4. Energy Value of Foods
5. Carbohydrates and Fats
6. Proteins
7. Vitamins and Minerals
8. Water
9. Nutrient Disorders

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HUMAN NUTRITION II (PLANNING A HEALTHY DIET) BRE202

This course teaches you how to develop a well balanced diet.

There are eight lessons:

1. Cooking and its Effect on Nutrition
2. Food Processing and its Effect on Nutrition
3. Recommended Daily Intake of Nutrients
4. Vitamins
5. Minerals
6. Planning a Balanced Diet
7. Assessing Nutritional Status and Needs
8. Diet Planning for Special Needs

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HUMAN NUTRITION III (NUTRITION FOR HEALTH) BRE302

This course examines common health concerns related to nutrition such as obesity, allergies and food toxicity. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Nutrient Imbalance and Disease
2. Dental Problems
3. Fibre and Bowel Diseases
4. Different Ways of Eating
5. Food Toxicity - Sensitivity
6. Food Toxicity - Toxicity
7. Detoxification/Body Cleansing
8. Consulting/Giving Advice

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SPORTS NUTRITION BRE303

There are nine lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Energy
3. Energy in the Athlete's Body
4. The Training Diet
5. The Competition Diet
6. Fluids
7. The Athlete's Body Composition
8. Weight Management
9. Training for Size and Sport Supplements

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NUTRITION FOR WEIGHT CONTROL BRE205

Study for self-improvement (to help understand and reduce your own weight), or useful for those already working in the fields of health or fitness, in order to improve understanding and capacity to help clients. There are nine lessons as follows:

1. Understanding Obesity
2. Nutrition Basics
3. Diets - Fads, Fiction and Fact
4. Preventing Obesity
5. Treating Obesity
6. Modifying Eating Behaviour
7. Restricting Calorie Intake
8. Medical Conditions
9. Planning a Diet

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CHILDREN'S NUTRITION BRE304

This course will enable you to understand the essential aspects of childhood nutrition and assist you to utilise healthy nutritional practices. Topics covered include:

1. Introduction to Child Nutrition
2. Nutrition for Pre-Pregnancy
3. Nutrition in Pregnancy
4. Nutrition in Infants
5. Nutrition in Childhood
6. Nutritional Concerns
7. Healthy Eating Behaviours
8. Issues in Child Nutrition
9. Childhood Obesity
10. Diet Plans

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## THERAPEUTIC NUTRITION BRE211

Therapeutic nutrition is the provision of nutrients to maintain and/or restore optimal nutrition and health. Therapeutic diets may be required as therapy for a disease e.g. coeliac disease or to treat malnutrition arising from low energy and nutrient intakes or due to increased energy and nutrient needs. There are 9 lessons in this course:

1. Introduction to Therapeutic Nutrition
2. Allergies and Intolerances
3. Diabetes
4. Heart Disease, Hyperlipidemia and Arteriosclerosis
5. Renal/Kidney Conditions
6. Cancer
7. Digestive Disorders - Oesophagus, Small Intestine, Colon
8. Other Metabolic Conditions (eg. Liver, Gall bladder, Pancreas, etc)
9. Strategic Diet planning for a medical condition

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HEALTH FOOD PRODUCTION BSS302

Nine Lessons:

1. Nature, Scope of Alternative Foods
2. Requirements for Specialised Diets
3. Significance of Gluten, Sugars and Fermented Products
4. Wheat Substitute Products
5. Proteins
6. Dairy Substitute Products
7. Vegetarian and Vegan Foods
8. Business applications
9. Marketing Specialised foods & services

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FOOD PROCESSING & TECHNOLOGY BSS301

Discover how food products are created, from concept through to deployment.

1. Overview -Scope and Nature of Food Processing Industry
2. The Role of Nutrition in New Product Development
3. Chemical Processing, Preservatives, and Additives
4. Thermal Food Processing, Pasteurisation and Microwave Cooking
5. Managing Health Claims and Other Statements
6. Developing New Food Products (including Marketing)
7. Packaging, Labelling and Storage
8. Legal, Policy and Management
9. Developing a New Product - Problem Based Learning (PBL) Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FOOD COACHING VRE110

Learn to be food coach - help people to a better understanding and practice with their eating.

1. Introduction and the Healthy Diet
2. Professional Standards for Food Coaching
3. Specialist Diets - Chronic Conditions
4. Specialist Diets - Overeating
5. Specialist Diets - Poor Nutritional Diets
6. Food Coaching Adults and Seniors
7. Food Coaching for Children
8. Lifestyle Changes
9. Moving on
10. Managing Your Food Coaching Service

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HUMAN MICROBIOME MANAGEMENT BSC311

Eight lessons

1. Scope and Nature of the Human Gut Microbiome
2. Genetics, Metagenomics and Metabolomics
3. Diversity and Characteristics of Biota
4. Maintaining the Gut Environment
5. Diseases and Immunity
6. Managing Diet and Nutrition
7. The Gut-Brain-Axis
8. Applications of Gut Microbiome Management

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# COACHING

## LIFE COACHING BPS305

This course will develop your ability to motivate yourself or others to set and achieve goals. Students working in health, counselling, social work, natural therapies, business, or education can benefit from this course, which can be taken alone or as a module in a Life Coaching Certificate. The 10 lessons cover:

1. Nature and Scope of Life Coaching
2. Individual Perceptions
3. Well-Balanced Life
4. Coaching Processes
5. Coaching Skills
6. Coaching and Physical Wellbeing
7. Coaching and Psychological WellBeing
8. Coaching Success
9. Goal-Setting
10. Review and adjustment.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WELLNESS COACHING BPS222

Seven lessons:

1. Wellness & Wellness Coaching
2. Qualities of a Wellness Coach
3. Dimensions of Wellness
4. Theories for Wellness Coaching
5. Coaching Clients
6. Maintaining Wellness
7. Working as a Wellness Coach

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BUSINESS COACHING BBS304

Eight lessons as follows:

1. Nature & Scope of Business Coaching
2. The Initial Consultation
3. Considering Alternative Actions
4. Improving Productivity
5. Marketing
6. Building Better Staff
7. Improving Resource Management
8. Putting it all into Practice

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## SPORTS COACHING VRE109

This course has 11 lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Professional Standards and Communication in Sports Coaching
3. The Coach-Athlete Relationship
4. Training Roles of the Coach and Athlete
5. Motivation
6. Coaching Individuals
7. Coaching Teams
8. The Athletic Identity
9. Children and Parents in Sports
10. Amateur Vs Elite Vs Professional Sports Coaching
11. Maintaining Your Motivation as a Coach

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PERSONAL TRAINER BRE217

Seven lessons as follows:

1. Role of the Personal Trainer
2. Qualities of the Personal Trainer
3. What You Need to Know
4. Expanding Your Service
5. Working with New Clients – Meet & Greet
6. Working with Clients – Making Fitness Plans & Programs
7. Managing Client Departures

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# THERAPY

## BACK HEALTH CARE BRE216

Nine lessons:

1. Epidemiology (Patterns, Causes, Effects)
2. Anatomy and Physiology of the Back
3. Preventing Injury
4. Types of injury
5. Professional Treatment –Non Invasive
6. Professional Treatment –Surgical and Pharmaceutical
7. Assessment and Screening
8. Maintenance
9. Rehabilitation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AROMATHERAPY FOR HEALTH (AROMATHERAPY II) BRE215

Ten Lessons:

1. Essential Oil Properties A
2. Essential Oil Properties B
3. Oil Extraction
4. The Physiology and Psychology of Aromatherapy
5. Applications of Aromatherapy
6. Aromatherapy Safety
7. Aromatherapy Treatment
8. Body Systems – Part 1
9. Body Systems – Part 2
10. Running your business

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CREATIVE THERAPIES BPS219

Eight lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Creative Therapy and Counselling Skills I
2. Art Therapy and Counselling Skills II
3. Crafts Therapy Part 1 – Fibre and Paper Crafts
4. Crafts Therapy Part 2 – Model Making and Building Crafts
5. Singing Therapy and Music Therapy
6. Psychotherapeutic Writing
7. Psychodrama Therapy
8. Reminiscence Therapy

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## ECOTHERAPY PRACTICE BPS220

Ten lessons:

1. Nature and Scope of Ecotherapy
2. Theory of Ecotherapy
3. Ecotherapy Clients
4. Intake Assessment & Ecotherapy Resources
5. Environment-Based Ecotherapy
6. Plant based Ecotherapy
7. Animal based Ecotherapy
8. Indoor Ecotherapy
9. Creativity based Ecotherapy
10. Holistic Wellness incorporating Ecotherapy

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLAY THERAPY BRE214

Study Play Therapy Online. Learn the theory and applications for all ages, as a therapy for anxiety, depression, physical rehabilitation, behavioural, developmental, social disorders, and more.

Nine lessons:

1. The Foundation for Using Play Therapy
2. Applications of Play and Play Therapy
3. Play Therapy for Anxiety and Depressive Disorders
4. Play Therapy for Behavioural Disorders
5. Play Therapy for Developmental Disorders
6. Play Therapy for Social & Family Problems
7. Play Therapy and Adult Populations
8. Related Specialised Creative Therapies
9. Play and Rehabilitation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PET THERAPY BPS221

Eight lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Pet Therapy
2. Mental Health and Physical Assistance
3. Working with Animals
4. Applications for People with Mental Health Conditions
5. Applications for People with Disabilities
6. Applications for Children
7. Applications for Older People
8. Establishing a Pet Therapy Service

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# CERTIFICATES IN RECREATION, HEALTH & FITNESS

## YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE FROM ELECTIVES OFFERED

### STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

#### CERTIFICATE IN RECREATION VRE001

This certificate has operated for many years, and graduates have successfully obtained work in the industry. The course provides a solid grounding in skills needed to for leadership or management in community recreation or related fields. Thirty lessons plus practical assignments cover the nature and scope of recreation, leadership principles and practices, fitness and fitness testing, managing recreation facilities, first aid, staff supervision and management, marketing, budgeting, tourism, youth leadership, sports, environmental activities, organising exhibitions and more.

**Fees: CT | Duration: 600 hrs.**

#### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (RECREATION) VBS001

The Advanced Certificate in Applied Management is a standard course that gives students training in management and also a specific study area of their choice (known as a stream). It is designed to prepare students for supervisory positions in their chosen field. Take a look at the management section for the management modules covered in this course. Stream modules for the Recreation stream are Overview of Recreation, Recreation and Healthy Lifestyles, and Recreation Programs and Activities.

**Fees: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

#### CHILD DEVELOPMENT CERTIFICATE VRE002

A comprehensive course made up of the following six modules:

1. Play Leadership
2. Introduction to Psychology
3. Child Psychology
4. Children's Writing
5. Human Nutrition
6. Park and Playground Design

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

#### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN PERSONAL TRAINING VRE016

Build the skills necessary to be a personal trainer. An extensive training program, to start a business or improve your career in the fitness industry.

This is an fast expanding industry - more people than ever before understand the value of exercise and the importance of a program that is tailored to suit them as individuals.

- Be sought after - an expert trainer has waiting lists of potential customers
- Be respected - be the best in the industry and your clients will respect you and your work
- Work hours that suit you!

**Fees: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

#### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN NUTRITIONAL COUNSELLING VRE014

Learn both nutritional science and food coaching as a career foundation, or for professional development. For those working in health or food industries: broaden your knowledge to enhance your work possibilities.

Learn to advise people on their Food and Nutritional Needs

Recent research in nutrition and health services indicates there is an increasing need for counsellors to have specialist knowledge in the area of nutrition, weight loss and children's nutrition whilst still maintaining professional counselling skills and practice.

**Fees: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

#### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (HEALTH AND FITNESS) VBS001

The Advanced Certificate in Applied Management is a standard course that gives students training in management and also a specific study area of their choice (known as a stream). It is designed to prepare students for supervisory positions in their chosen field. Stream modules for the Health and Fitness stream are: Health and Wellbeing (VRE102), Fitness (VRE103) and Facility Management (BRE205)

**Fees: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## SPECIALIST AWARD IN NUTRITION VRE504

The Specialist Award in Nutrition is a specialist qualification aimed at people who already have significant training in their field, yet who wish to undertake specialist studies made up of:

1. Human Nutrition I
3. Human Nutrition III
2. Human Nutrition II
4. 200 hours of workplace experience or a workplace project.

**Fees: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**

## FITNESS LEADERS CERTIFICATE VRE004

The Fitness Leaders Certificate is aimed at students who wish to work as Fitness Leaders in gymnasiums, health clubs, etc. Students should check with potential employers prior to enrolling as to the qualifications registrations needed for employment and insurance. To obtain the Fitness Leader's Certificate, students must meet the following five requirements:

1. Complete the Fitness Leader's Certificate Core Theory which incorporates keys sections of Human Biology IA (pg 66); Human Biology IB (pg 66) and Health and Fitness I (pg 55).
2. Undertake 40 hours of practical at an approved fitness centre (ie. Under the supervision of a reputable instructor)
3. Obtain a current First Aid Certificate which includes Resuscitation (eg. Red Cross; St John's Ambulance)
4. Sit and pass three examinations

**Fee: S4 for Part 1;**

**PLUS S1 for Part 5 | Duration: approx 250 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN FITNESS & RECREATION VRE051

An extensive post secondary education study course providing a foundation in the science, management and life skills needed to excel in the fitness industry. Learn skills to support a career in fitness.

1. Human Nutrition I
3. Human Nutrition III
2. Human Nutrition II
4. 200 hours of workplace experience or a workplace project.

**Fees: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**

## ELITE FITNESS LEADERS CERTIFICATE VRE005

This expanded version of our Fitness Leader's certificate will give practitioners a competitive edge in the fitness industry. It is appropriate for people who wish to work as fitness specialists such as personal trainers. The course includes:

1. Human Physiology and Anatomy
2. Basic Pathophysiology. This explains some essential signs and symptoms of common disorders such as hypertension, cardio vascular disease, diabetes, etc and contraindications
3. Fitness Management. Develops your ability to evaluate, monitor and develop fitness programs. Covers fitness testing, human nutrition, designing programs, safety and risk issues, requirements of special populations, leadership techniques, and legal issues related to your country.
4. One specialist module selected from Advanced Aerobics; Aquafitness; Resistance and Gym supervision; Stress Management (other modules from this handbook may be approved if appropriate)
5. Psychology and Counselling module
6. First Aid Certificate Resuscitation (eg. Red Cross; St John's Ambulance)
7. 150 hours of practical work in a health and fitness workplace (eg. Gymnasium or health club) under supervision of a qualified consultant or instructor.

**Fees: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application.

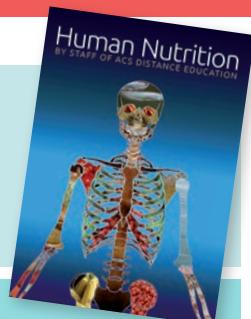


EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# FITNESS, HEALTH & NUTRITION EBOOKS

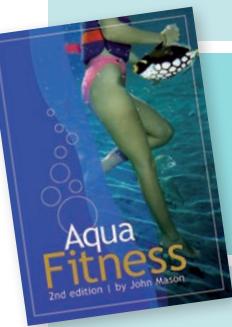
## HUMAN NUTRITION by Staff of ACS

A foundation book for nutrition students or anyone who wants to better understand food, what to eat, and how your diet can damage or improve health.



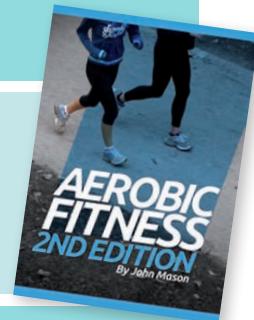
## AQUAFITNESS 2ND EDITION by John Mason

This is a book for everyone; from professional fitness instructors, to ordinary people who just want to improve their health and fitness.



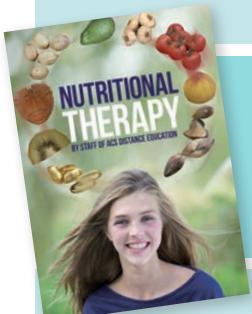
## AEROBIC FITNESS 2nd edition by John Mason

Aerobic fitness contributes more to your quality of life than perhaps any other aspect of fitness! This updated version of Aerobic Fitness is full of information about the body and its functions.



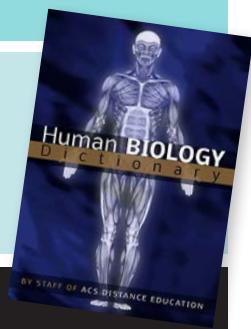
## NUTRITIONAL THERAPY by Staff of ACS

Discover how the way you eat can impact upon illness. This engaging ebook covers the fundamentals of nutrition, and covers thirty different conditions.



## HUMAN BIOLOGY by Staff of ACS

For any new student of human biology, being confronted with thousands of unfamiliar words can be overwhelming. This ebook will guide you through the terms you will need to understand.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES  
ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND  
DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# PSYCHOLOGY

## INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY BPS101

This course will help you to analyse aspects of a person's psychological state and apply derived knowledge to motivate that person. There are seven lessons in this course:

1. The Nature and Scope of Psychology
2. Neurological Basis of Behaviour
3. Environmental Effects on Behaviour
4. Consciousness and Perception
5. Personality
6. Psychological Development
7. Needs, Drives and Motivation

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PSYCHOLOGY AND COUNSELLING BPS102

A course that develops your ability to analyse psychological conditions and to apply that knowledge in counselling or advisory situations. There are seven lessons in this course:

1. Stress
2. Abnormal Behaviour
3. Individual Behaviour
4. Group Behaviour
5. Methods of Dealing with Abnormalities
6. Conflict Resolution
7. Interpersonal Communication Skills

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY BPS103

This course helps develop psychology knowledge and skills for anyone in the workplace: managers, supervisors, small business owners, union representatives, etc. It includes ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Understanding the Employee's Thinking
3. Personality and Temperament
4. Psychological Testing
5. Management and Managers
6. The Work Environment
7. Motivation and Incentives
8. Recruitment
9. Social Considerations
10. Abnormalities and Disorders

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY BPS105

This course will help parents, teachers, training officers or others seeking to gain a better understanding of the psychological processes that affect and assist learning. It consists of seven lessons:

1. Introduction: Developmental and learning theory
2. Behavioural Learning
3. Information Processing
4. Memory Retention and Loss
5. Individual Needs
6. Constructivist Learning
7. Motivation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SPORTS PSYCHOLOGY BPS106

Over eight lessons, the student will develop an understanding of the psychology of sport and exercise and how an athlete or coach can apply it to improve motivation and performance.

1. Introduction
2. Psychological Traits of Successful Athletes
3. Anxiety and Arousal
4. Motivation
5. Aggression
6. Leadership and Coaching
7. Team Dynamics
8. Special Groups

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MARKETING PSYCHOLOGY BPS107

A course designed to develop your understanding of how psychology can be applied to marketing. There are eight lessons:

1. People as Consumers
2. Market Segmentation
3. Internal Influences - Perception and Personality
4. Internal Influences - Motivation and Awareness
5. Social Influences
6. Consumerism
7. Communication and Persuasion
8. Deciding to Buy

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LIFE COACHING BPS305

This course is aimed at students with experience or training in health, counselling, social work, natural therapies etc. It will develop your skills in setting and achieving goals, for yourself or for those who seek your assistance. There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction: Nature and scope of life coaching
2. Individual perceptions
3. A well-Balanced life
4. Coaching Skills
5. Coaching Models
6. Coaching and Physical Well-Being
7. Coaching and Psychological Well-Being
8. Coaching Success
9. Goal-Setting
10. Review and Adjustment

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EMOTIONAL INTELLIGENCE BPS223

Nine lessons:

1. Emotions and Emotional Intelligence
2. Biology of Emotions
3. Models of Emotional Intelligence
4. Measuring Emotional Intelligence
5. Applications – When Employing Staff
6. Applications – When Managing Employees
7. Applications in Marketing
8. Applications in Relationships and Self-Awareness
9. Applications in Education

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COUNSELLING SKILLS I BPS109

This course assumes a basic understanding of psychology. It can be taken as a stand alone course, but will be difficult for anyone who has not studied or read psychology before. In such cases, we recommend you study Introduction to Psychology first. There are eight lessons:

1. Learning Specific Skills
2. Listening and Bonding
3. Reflection
4. Questioning
5. Interview Techniques
6. Changing Beliefs and Normalising
7. Finding Solutions
8. Ending the Counselling

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COUNSELLING SKILLS II BPS110

This course assumes a basic understanding of psychology and is a natural progression from Counselling Skills I. It can be taken as a 'stand alone' course, but will be difficult for anyone who has not studied or read psychology before. Eight lessons.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COUNSELLING TECHNIQUES BPS206

Successful completion of this course will develop your understanding of most of the major theoretical approaches to counselling and their application to the counselling process. There are eight lessons:

1. Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy I - Freud (and Erikson); Jung
2. Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy II - Adler
3. Humanistic/Existential Approaches I - Gestalt Therapy; Fritz Perls
4. Humanistic/Existential Approaches II - Person-Centred Counselling; Carl Rogers
5. Rational Behavioural Therapy - Albert Ellis
6. Cognitive Behavioural Therapy - Aaron Beck
7. Behavioural Therapy
8. Solution-Focused Counselling

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE FOR CONSULTANTS BPS309

This course is a valuable guide to setting up and operating a consulting business in any profession.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANGER MANAGEMENT BPS111

Learn to understand anger and explore techniques that can be useful in the management of anger. Learn about what causes anger to develop, and learn ways of reducing and controlling anger. Expand your skills as a parent, teacher, manager, counsellor, coach or in any other capacity where anger can become an issue.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE IN COUNSELLING BPS207

This course covers both legal and ethical issues which are important to working as a counsellor. There are seven lessons as follows:

1. Understanding Counselling
2. Ethics and Confidentiality
3. Understanding the Self
4. Personality
5. Behaviour
6. Supervision
7. Referral Practice

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROFESSIONAL SUPERVISION BPS301

Supervision is essential to good counselling practice. The seven lessons in this module will develop your skills as a professional counsellor and supervisor:

1. Introduction to Professional Supervision
2. Different Supervision Models
3. Professionalism, Ethics, and Legal Concerns
4. Different Approaches to Supervision
5. Supervision for Different Professions
6. Organisational Considerations
7. Managing Supervision

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## AGED CARE AND COUNSELLING BPS212

A course for counselling and other care professionals, or for anyone involved with elderly people in any other way, formally, or informally. Eight lessons:

1. Understanding Ageing
2. Lifestyle Changes
3. Support Services
4. Enablement Techniques
5. Grief and Loss Counselling
6. Debilitating and Terminal Illness
7. Losing a Loved One
8. Ethics and Intervention

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CRIMINAL PSYCHOLOGY BPS308

For legal secretaries, office staff, welfare officers, youth workers, and any other support service staff who may be working with dysfunctional people. Ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Criminal Psychology
2. Psychological Approaches to Understanding Crime
3. Psychology and Understanding Serious Crime
4. Mental Disorder and Crime I - Learning Disabilities and Crime
5. Mental Disorder and Crime II - Psychopathy
6. Gender and Crime
7. Youth and Crime
8. Psychology and the Police
9. Psychology in the Courtroom
10. Psychology and Crime Prevention

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CRIMINAL PROFILING BPS227

Criminal Profiling Course - self paced training for anyone working with crime - from crime writers to security guards. Understand characteristics criminal behaviour, from soft crime to the most extreme. Ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Criminal Profiling
2. Profiling Methods
3. Crime Scene Analysis
4. Offender Characteristics
5. Victimology
6. Offender Profiling - Sexual Crimes
7. Offender Profiling - Violent Crimes
8. Offender Profiling - White-Collar Crimes
9. Offender Profiling - Victimless Crimes, Consensual Crimes and Other Crimes
10. Profiling in Action

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SECURITY MANAGEMENT BBS213

Learn about products services and strategies in the security industry. Know how to minimise the risk of all types of crime from assault to theft; petty crime to serious.

Nine lessons:

1. Scope And Nature of Security Operations
2. Low tech Security Equipment
3. Security Equipment Technology
4. Security Personnel
5. Risk Assessment and Protocols
6. Applications – Property Protection – land and buildings
7. Applications – Property Protection -cars, art, valuables
8. Applications – Personal Protection
9. Applications – Commercial property and events

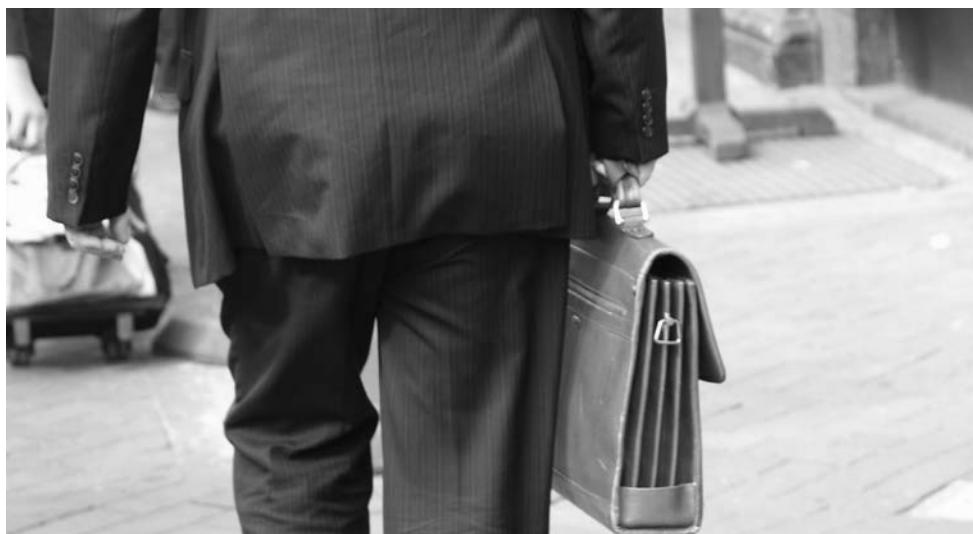
**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## INVESTIGATIVE TECHNIQUES BWR208

Learn to investigate people, places and events to determine accurate factual information for criminal investigation, investigative journalism, academic research, legal, financial or other contexts. Nine lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Investigative Techniques
2. Records Searching
3. Surveillance
4. Interviewing
5. Surveys
6. Analysis of Evidence
7. Applications - Public Sector
8. Applications - Private Sector
9. Applications - Media and Online

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## STRESS MANAGEMENT VPS100

Anxiety, tension and mental and emotional strain are common problems in modern society. This course introduces you to some practical approaches to combating stress. It covers the following topics:

1. Body Changes Caused by Stress
2. Developing an "Easy Going" Lifestyle
3. Pills and Alcohol Abuse
4. Building Self Esteem
5. Career Management and Achieving Work Satisfaction
6. Security and Decision Making
7. Relaxation Massage, Meditation and Diet
8. Evaluating and Developing Your Own Personality

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CONFLICT MANAGEMENT BPS201

There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Conflict Management and Anger
2. Listening
3. Negotiation
4. Mediation
5. Facilitation
6. Power Balance
7. Group Work/Workshop Techniques
8. Crisis Analysis and Responses

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY BPS210

Improve your understanding of different stages of cognitive, moral and social development from early childhood through to late adulthood. Ten lessons as follows.

1. Theoretical Approaches and Key Concepts
2. Early Childhood - Cognitive and Social Development in the First 6 Years
3. Middle Childhood - Cognitive, Moral and Social Development in the Primary School Years
4. Challenges in Middle Childhood
5. Adolescence - Cognitive, Moral and Social Development
6. Challenges of Adolescence
7. Adulthood - Cognitive and Psychosocial Development in Early and Middle Adulthood
8. Challenges of Adulthood
9. Late Adulthood - Cognitive and Psychosocial Changes in the Elderly
10. Challenges of Late Adulthood

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RELATIONSHIPS AND COMMUNICATION COUNSELLING BPS208

This course will help you understand how to build and maintain positive relationships. Six lessons as follows:

1. Communication in Emerging Relationships
2. Self-awareness and Communication Goals
3. Communication Patterns in Relationships
4. Influences on Relating Behaviour
5. Communication Techniques and Skills
6. Maintaining Relationships

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MULTICULTURAL AWARENESS BPS303

The eight lessons in this module will prepare counsellors, employers, health and social workers etc to interact effectively with clients and people from different cultures:

1. Cultural Diversity
2. Cultural Self-Awareness
3. Prejudice and Racism
4. Working with Culturally Different Clients
5. Barriers to Effective Multi-Cultural Relationships
6. Developing Cultural Competence
7. Multicultural Mental Health Issues
8. Shortcomings of Contemporary Counselling Theories and Future Developments

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CRISIS COUNSELLING BPS304

There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Understanding Methods of Crisis Intervention
2. Ethical, Professional and Legal Issues
3. Dangers of Crises and Effective Intervention
4. Developmental Crises
5. Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
6. Violence and Sexual Assault
7. Crisis and Drug Addiction
8. Family Crises
9. Crises and Cultural Issues

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GRIEF COUNSELLING BPS209

There are eight lessons in this module as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Grief and Bereavement Counselling
2. Stages of Grief
3. Grief and Children
4. Grief and Adolescents
5. Adjustment to Bereavement
6. Abnormal Grief
7. Preparing for Grief and Bereavement
8. Future Outlook and Long-Term Grief

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANXIETY MANAGEMENT BPS224

Nine lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Anxiety and Panic
2. Defining Anxiety & Panic Disorders
3. Managing Anxiety: Anxiety Management Plans
4. Managing Social Anxiety
5. Managing Generalised Anxiety
6. Managing Panic Disorder & Agoraphobia
7. Managing Environmental Factors that Increase Anxiety and Panic
8. Alternative Techniques for Reducing Anxiety and Panic
9. Research Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## JOB PROFILING BPS228

Learn to match the job or career with the right person. Eight lessons, covering:

1. Scope, Nature, Limits of Profiling for employment
2. Profiling in Recruitment & Selection
3. Profiling Tests Available in Recruitment
4. Developing a Profile
5. Supporting Clients to Find Occupations
6. Other Issues when Looking at Recruitment
7. Applications – Matching Occupations with People Profiles
8. Applications – Adjusting Perspectives through Job Analysis

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COUNSELLING CHILDREN BPS218

Nine lessons:

1. Introduction to Types & Causes of Childhood Problems
2. Assessment of Childhood Problems (including ethical/ legal considerations)
3. Counselling for Internalising Problems & Disorders I: Anxiety
4. Counselling for Internalising Problems & Disorders II: Depression
5. Counselling for Externalising Problems & Disorders III: Eating Disorders
6. Counselling for Externalising Problems & Disorders IV: Conduct Disorders
7. Counselling for Other Problems & Disorders
8. Other Counselling Approaches
9. Problem based learning

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WORKING WITH PEOPLE

by Staff of ACS

An ideal book that provides the reader with different ideas and insights into different career options when considering a career change. With 165 pages, this ebook is certainly comprehensive.



**YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

## PLAY THERAPY BRE214

Study Play Therapy Online. Learn the theory and applications for all ages, as a therapy for anxiety, depression, physical rehabilitation, behavioural, developmental, social disorders, and more.

Nine lessons:

1. The Foundation for Using Play Therapy
2. Applications of Play and Play Therapy
3. Play Therapy for Anxiety and Depressive Disorders
4. Play Therapy for Behavioural Disorders
5. Play Therapy for Developmental Disorders
6. Play Therapy for Social & Family Problems
7. Play Therapy and Adult Populations
8. Related Specialised Creative Therapies
9. Play and Rehabilitation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CAREERS COUNSELLING BPS202

Ten lessons, covering:

1. Introduction - Scope and nature of the industry
2. Nature of Careers - What is a career and what makes it successful?
3. Careers Advice Resources - Brochures, publications, web sites
4. Careers Services - Social services, work experience, education institutions, industry associations
5. Developing Counselling Skills
6. Conducting a Counselling Session
7. Counselling Students and School Leavers
8. Counselling Adults - Career changes, long term unemployed, redundancy
9. Job Prospecting - writing resumes, job advertisements
10. Nurturing and Growing a Career

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NEURODIVERSITY BSS311

Eight lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Neurodiversity
2. Neurodiversity & Childhood
3. Neurodiversity & Adolescence
4. Neurodiversity & Adulthood
5. Neurodiversity and Relationships
6. Neurodiversity in Education
7. Neurodiversity in the Workplace
8. Counselling Neurodivergent Individuals

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## **BIOPSYCHOLOGY I BPS108**

Biopsychology studies the interaction between psychology and the physical body. It would benefit anyone working in fields of fitness or health, and most areas of psychology.

1. Introduction
2. The Senses
3. The Nervous System
4. The Endocrine System
5. Stress
6. Emotions
7. Consciousness

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **BIOPSYCHOLOGY II BPS204**

This course builds on the foundation of Biopsychology I, and covers the following topics:

- Evolution, Genetics and Experience
- Research Methods in Biopsychology
- Brain Damage
- Recovery from Brain Damage
- Drug Dependence and the Brain
- Memory
- Language

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **NEUROPSYCHOLOGY BPS306**

There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Foundations of Neuropsychology
2. Neurophysiology
3. Neuroanatomy
4. Laterality and Callosal Syndromes
5. Cognition, Personality and Emotion
6. Perception Disorders
7. Motor Disorders
8. Language
9. Dementia
10. Neurodevelopment

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT BPS308**

Seven lessons as follows, develop your capacity to make improved psychological assessment:

1. Introduction
2. Context of Clinical Assessment
3. The Assessment Interview
4. Behavioural Assessment
5. Wechsler Intelligence Scale
6. Wechsler Memory Scales
7. Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## **ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY BPS211**

Adolescent Psychology consists of ten lessons:

1. Introduction – Theories of Human Development
2. Life Crises
3. Physical Development
4. Intellectual Development
5. Emotional Development
6. Sexuality
7. Social Development
8. Moral Development
9. Delinquency and Crime
10. Adolescents and the Transition to Adulthood

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **FAMILY COUNSELLING BPS213**

Develop a better understanding of family dynamics, and a capacity to analyse and facilitate solutions to problems that emerge in modern families:

1. Nature and Scope of Families
2. Family Dynamics
3. History
4. Identifying Problems
5. Support Structures
6. Approaches to Family Therapy I
7. Approaches to Family Therapy II
8. Conducting Initial Interviews/sessions
9. Considering Solutions
10. Case Study

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY BPS205**

There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Social Cognition
2. The Self
3. Attribution and Perception of Others
4. Attitudes and Attitude Change
5. Prejudice, Discrimination and Stereotypes
6. Interpersonal Attraction
7. Helping Behaviour
8. Aggression
9. Groups
10. Cultural Influences

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY (DRUGS AND PSYCHOLOGY) BPS302**

There are eleven lessons as follows:

1. Introduction: History of use and misuse of drugs
2. Effects of Drugs on the Individual and Society
3. Legally Restricted Drugs - Stimulants and Narcotics
4. Legally Restricted Drugs - Hallucinogens and Marijuana
5. Legally Restricted Drugs - Steroids
6. Legal Drugs - Alcohol
7. Legal Drugs - Tobacco, caffeine and solvents
8. Prescription and Over-the-Counter Drugs
9. Sedatives and Anti-anxiety Drugs
10. Prescription Drugs for Schizophrenia and Affective Disorders
11. Treatment and Preventative Education

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY BPS307

Develops skills to distinguish different types of psychological disorders and understand their cause and treatment.

1. Disorders Usually Diagnosed in Infancy, Childhood or Adolescence
2. Delirium, Dementia, Amnestic & Other Cognitive Disorders
3. Substance Related Disorders
4. Schizophrenia and Other Psychotic Disorders
5. Mood Disorders
6. Anxiety Disorders
7. Somatoform, Factitious and Dissociative Disorders
8. Sexual and Gender Identity Disorders
9. Eating and Sleep Disorders
10. Impulse-Control Disorders; Adjustment Disorders
11. Personality Disorders

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ETHICS BPS217

There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Overview and Introductory Ethics
2. Arguing an Ethical Position – An Overview of Meta Ethics
3. Accommodating Varying Viewpoints
4. Virtues and Morality
5. Reasons for Ethical Decisions
6. The Social Contract
7. Applied Ethics A - An Individual's Rights
8. Applied Ethics B - An Ethical Society
9. Applied Ethics C - Ethics in Work and Business

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100 hrs**

## DEVELOPMENTAL, LEARNING AND BEHAVIOURAL CONDITIONS IN CHILDREN

BPS215

There are eight lessons in this module as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Developmental Disorders - Mental Retardation/learning disability
2. Autism - Autistic Disorder signs, symptoms, treatment and support
3. Asperger's Disorder - signs, symptoms, treatment and support
4. Other Pervasive Developmental Disorders (Rett's Disorder, Childhood Disintegrative Disorder, Developmental Disorders NOS) signs, symptoms, treatment and support
5. Attention-Deficit and Hyperactivity Disorders - ADHD & variants, signs, symptoms, treatment and support
6. Conduct Disorders (Include oppositional defiant disorder) signs, symptoms, treatment and support
7. Learning Disorders - focus on academics (Mathematics, Reading Disorder - Dyslexia, etc.) signs, symptoms, treatment and support
8. Communications Disorders & Motor Skills Disorder - focus on speech and language signs, symptoms, treatment and support

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## MANAGING MENTAL HEALTH IN ADULTS

BPS216

There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction to mental health issues - definitions of good mental health through understanding mental illness, causal factors, introduction to treatment options.
2. Depression and related conditions - bipolar disorder
3. Anxiety and related conditions - phobias, OCD, PTSD
4. Schizophrenia
5. Antisocial personality disorders
6. Eating disorders - anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa, obesity.
7. Dementias.
8. Helping yourself with mental health issues.
9. Support options and services for mental health issues.

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## CHILD & ADOLESCENT MENTAL HEALTH

BPS214

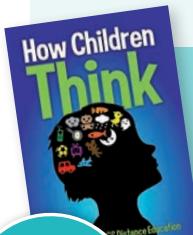
There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Mental Health
2. Childhood Depression and how this changes when a child reaches adolescence. signs/symptoms/
3. Anxiety Disorders - separation, generalised etc. school phobias, social phobias etc. signs/symptoms/treatment
4. Tic Disorders - Tourette's etc. signs/symptoms/treatment
5. Brain Disorders (Injury & Disease) signs/symptoms/treatment
6. Other Disorders - Elimination Disorders, Feeding & Eating Disorders of Childhood, Reactive Attachment Disorder, Selective Mutism, Stereotypic Movement Disorder; signs/symptoms/treatment
7. Environmental Problems - Abuse and Neglect, Relationship Problems signs/symptoms/treatment.
8. Problems of Adolescence - Anorexia, Bulimia, Substance Use, Family Conflict signs/symptoms/treatment
9. Holistic and Alternative Approaches to Treatment - A general approach
10. Special Project - student chooses something of interest

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## HOW CHILDREN THINK

by Staff of ACS



A great ebook for parents, students of psychology and anyone who works with children. It covers everything from development, nature and nurture and changing behaviours to problems and solutions.

EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

# CERTIFICATES IN PSYCHOLOGY

IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE

2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### SPECIALIST AWARD IN PSYCHOLOGY

VPS001

Specialist Awards are intended as "specialist qualifications", to be undertaken by people who already have either significant experience, or prior qualifications, in a particular discipline. This is awarded upon completion of:  
 a/ Introduction to Psychology plus any two other psychology courses listed in this handbook.  
 b/ A workplace project, or work experience (approved by a tutor and equal to 200 hours).

**Fee: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**

### CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOLOGY

VPS002

This course is aimed at those who wish to gain a good insight into psychology. It is useful as a first step to further study, as an employment aid for those working in related fields, as a social tool for those wishing to understand more about the behaviour of themselves and others around them, or simply to broaden one's horizons. The course is divided into 6 modules/subjects as follows:  
 2 x Core (compulsory) Modules: Introduction to Psychology and Psychology and Counselling 4 x Optional (elective) modules (Please choose 3 from Psychology and 1 from counselling)

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**



## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE VPS044

A broad foundation in behavioural science with elective options. This course is a unique opportunity to develop knowledge of different areas of psychology to give you a platform from which to go on and specialise.

Psychology is a fascinating area of study. It requires students to think critically about why we behave in certain ways, how we develop certain traits and characteristics, and how we perceive things.

This course provides a broad-based foundation in theoretical psychology which can be applied in many fields of work. It will develop your insight into human behaviour and factors (such as learning, environment and personality) that influence behaviour. It will improve your ability to deal effectively with others.

Psychology is the study of human and animal behaviour and mental processes. Given the scope of psychology, psychologists themselves usually specialise in particular areas of work.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN COUNSELLING & PSYCHOLOGY VPS045

Study counselling & psychology for professional development or personal enrichment. An in-depth training course for counsellors with options to specialise. Learn skills to help support others. Study online & receive feedback from qualified tutors.

An excellent training program for anyone seeking a solid course of study in counselling. Graduates gain a broad-based education in counselling theory and practice with options to pursue specialist areas of interest through elective modules.

You can choose psychology modules which are often not found in similar level courses.

Flexible content options will allow you to specialise in an area most suited to your interest or experience. Some of the options include:

- Stress Management
- Conflict Management
- Sports Psychology
- Life Coaching
- Child Psychology
- Child Counselling
- Relationship and Communication Counselling

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

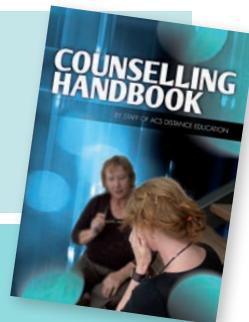
**MORE QUALIFICATIONS  
ON OUR WEB SITES  
[WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)**

EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# PSYCHOLOGY & COUNSELLING EBOOKS

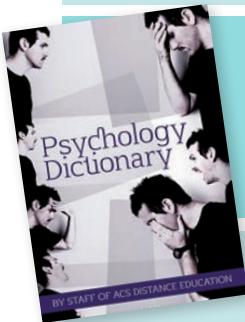
## COUNSELLING HANDBOOK by Staff of ACS

Full of interesting case studies, this ebook is a wonderful introduction to the complex world of the human psyche.



## PSYCHOLOGY DICTIONARY by Staff of ACS

Written by professional psychologists, this “dictionary of psychology” contains descriptions for common terms used in Psychology.



## THE ENVIRONMENT OF PLAY 2ND EDITION

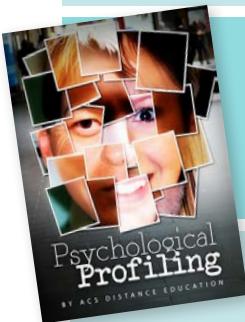
by John Mason

Full of inspiring colour images of playgrounds around the world, this book is ideal for designers, park managers, schools and parents!



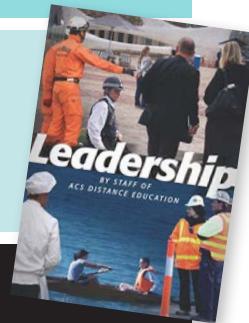
## PSYCHOLOGICAL PROFILING by John Mason and Staff of ACS

Psychological profiling is used to assess anyone from potential new staff and school children to serial killers. It helps you to determine someone's personality, neuroses, mental health and career suitability.



## LEADERSHIP by Staff of ACS

What makes a good leader? Is it an innate personality trait or a skill that can be acquired? This book is an excellent guide to the theories and practice of leadership.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE  
AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

## BIOCHEMISTRY I (PLANTS) BSC102

Biochemistry is the chemistry of living things. This introductory course concentrates on the chemistry of plants. Some secondary school chemistry will be helpful though it is not essential. Lessons cover biochemical substances and terms, carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, metabolism, the nitrogen cycle, photosynthesis, respiration, transpiration, acidity and alkalinity, nutrition, hormones, chemical analysis and biochemical applications in the industry. Students should not take both Biochemistry I (Plants) and Biochemistry I (Animals).

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BIOCHEMISTRY I (ANIMALS) BSC103

This introductory course is similar to Biochemistry I (Plants); except for the fact that it deals with animals. Students should choose either the Animal or Plant version - not both. Some secondary school chemistry will be helpful though it is not essential. Lessons include an introduction to biochemistry, lipids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, thermo regulation, carbohydrate metabolism, absorption, acidity, alkalinity, chemical analysis, and industry applications.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BIOCHEMISTRY II BSC203

This course focuses on developing a greater familiarisation with biochemical molecules. Following a brief revision of Biochemistry I, the course systematically covers all major groups of biochemical molecules including amino acids; proteins; sugars and polysaccharides; and lipids (fats). Students who have completed Biochemistry I (either Animals or Plants) can enrol in this course, as can students who wish to prepare for Biochemistry III (either Animals or Plants).

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANIMAL BIOCHEMISTRY III BCS303

Learn a range of common biochemical processes with an emphasis upon animal and human biochemical processes. There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Glycolysis and Glycogen Metabolism
3. Movement Through Membranes
4. Electron Transport and Oxidative Phosphorylation
5. Sugar and Polysaccharide Metabolism
6. Lipid Metabolism
7. Amino Acid Metabolism
8. Nucleotide Metabolism
9. Enzyme Activity
10. Other Processes

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY III BCS302

Understand a range of common biochemical processes in plants. There are eleven lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Glycolysis
3. Movement Through Membranes
4. Electron Transport and Oxidative Phosphorylation
5. Sugar and Polysaccharide Metabolism
6. Lipid Metabolism
7. Photosynthesis
8. Nucleotide Metabolism
9. Enzyme Activity
10. Reproductive Processes in Plants
11. Other Processes

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY BSC306

Understand how chemicals contaminate the environment. Discover what chemicals are involved, and the ways in which they can change the environment

1. Introduction to Environmental Chemistry and Chemistry Concepts
2. Ecological Concepts in the Environment
3. Air and Environmental Chemistry
4. Water and Environmental Chemistry
5. Soil and Environmental Chemistry
6. Environmental Chemistry and Health
7. Testing for Environmental Chemistry
8. Applications for Environmental Chemistry

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SOIL AND WATER CHEMISTRY BSC307

Eleven lessons:

1. Soil Chemistry – Introduction
2. Soil Chemical properties and processes
3. Soil -chemical testing
4. Soil chemistry- applications in agriculture
5. Soil chemistry – applications in environmental management
6. Water chemistry –Introduction
7. Water - chemistry of water sources and drinking water
8. Water – chemical testing
9. Water chemistry –applications in agriculture
10. Water chemistry –human and environmental health applications

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## GEOLOGY BSC115

Nine lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Types of Rocks
3. Structural Geology
4. Types of Minerals
5. Geobiology
6. Geophysics
7. Geochemistry
8. Groundwater Hydrology
9. Applied Geology

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **BOTANY I (PLANT PHYSIOLOGY AND TAXONOMY) BSC104**

A 10 lesson introduction to plant physiology, taxonomy, morphology and anatomy.

1. Taxonomic Classification of Plants
2. Cells and Tissues
3. Specific Vegetative Parts of a Plant
4. Flowers and Fruit
5. Seed and the Developing Embryo
6. Photosynthesis and Growing Plants
7. Respiration
8. The Role of Water
9. Movement of Water and Assimilates through a Plant
10. The Effects of Growth Movements

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **BOTANY II BSC204**

Ten lessons as follows:

1. Flower Physiology
2. Phytochrome
3. Phytoperiodism
4. Control of Flower Bud Initiation and Development
5. Dormancy
6. Effects of Plant Associations and Competition
7. Respiration and Post Harvest Physiology
8. Post Harvest Storage, Transport, Retailing and Shelf Life
9. Endogenous and Synthetic Growth Regulators
10. Risks Involved with Plant Growth Manipulation

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PLANT ECOLOGY BSC305**

Over 8 lessons learn the principles of plant ecology as applied to the cultivation of plants:

1. Introductory Ecology
2. Plant Communities
3. Plants and Their Environment
4. Plants, Soils and Climate
5. Plant Adaptations to Extreme Environments
6. Manipulating Plant Environments
7. Environmental Conservation
8. Environmental Organisations, Assessment and Funding

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PLANT TAXONOMY BHT334**

Ten lessons:

1. The Taxonomic System – basis for classification
2. Describing Plant Parts
3. Analysis and Recording Plant Descriptions
4. Taxonomy Tools/Techniques
5. Major Groups of Land Plants - primitive
6. Major Groups of Land Plants – Gymnosperms and Angiosperms
7. The phylogeny of land plants & the molecular revolution
8. Monocots
9. The True Dicots (the Eudicots) I
10. The True Dicots (the Eudicots) II

**Fee: S4 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PLANT CONSERVATION BHT346**

Nine lessons

1. Scope and Nature of Plant Conservation
2. Policy, legislation, and organisations
3. Protection and preventing degradation
4. Restoration of damaged ecosystems
5. Restoring populations
6. Genetic Conservation
7. Ecosystem Conservation
8. Community Action
9. Adjusting to Environmental Change – The future of conservation

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PLANT CONSERVATION BHT346**

Nine lessons

1. Scope and Nature of Plant Conservation
2. Policy, legislation, and organisations
3. Protection and preventing degradation
4. Restoration of damaged ecosystems
5. Restoring populations
6. Genetic Conservation
7. Ecosystem Conservation
8. Community Action
9. Adjusting to Environmental Change – The future of conservation

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED PLANT SCIENCE VSC004**

To obtain the certificate, you need to successfully complete the following nine modules:

1. Botany I
2. Botany II
3. Plant Ecology
4. Biochemistry I -Plants
5. Biochemistry II
6. Biochemistry III -Plants
7. Plant Breeding
8. Professional Practice for Consultants
9. Industry Meetings (100 hrs) or Research Project I

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## **ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY BSC306**

Develop your understanding of chemistry, the impact chemicals have on ecosystems, and how this relates to the environment as a whole.

This is a course not only for scientists, but also managers and users of the environment, including:

- Environmental Managers and Assessors
- Resource Managers
- Manufacturers and suppliers of chemical products, such as paints and fuels
- Factory managers, automotive managers, mechanics or anyone else working with machinery.
- Town planners, architects, engineers, builders, landscapers

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (HUMAN BIOLOGY IA) BSC101

This course provides a sound foundation in human biology in six lessons:

1. Cells and Tissues - Explains the human body at a microscopic level, including the structure and function of cells, tissues and membranes
2. The Skeleton - Examines features of the human skeletal system
3. The Muscular System - Describes the human muscular system, in terms of structure and basic function
4. The Nervous System - Looks at the human nervous system, in terms of structure and basic functions
5. Digestion and Excretion - Explains different physiological systems of digestion and excretion in the body
6. Physiological Systems - Focuses on the different physiological systems of the body

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BIOENERGETICS (HUMAN BIOLOGY IB) BSC201

A course that develops an understanding of energy and environmental considerations within the human body in the following seven lessons:

1. Energy and Work - Explains how energy is used in the human body to create work and power
2. Energy Pathways - Looks at energy pathways during rest, work and recovery
3. The Acid-Base Balance - Explains the significance of the acid-base balance in the body
4. Osmosis and Diffusion - Explains movement of materials in and out of living cells
5. Atmospheric Pressure - Examines the effect of changing atmospheric pressure on the human body
6. Temperature Regulation - Centres on temperature regulation in the body
7. Ergogenic Aids to Performance - Examines ergogenic aids to body performance during activity/exercise

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MUSCLES AND MOVEMENT (HUMAN BIOLOGY II) BSC202

Develops and understanding of the operation of muscles and nerves, in movements and reactions observed in the body. This course covers nerves, the nervous system, motor skills, structure and function of skeletal muscle, muscular strength, endurance and flexibility. Prerequisite: Human Biology IB or equivalent.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CARDIO-RESPIRATORY PERFORMANCE (HUMAN BIOLOGY III) BSC301

This course covers blood, blood pressure, pulmonary ventilation, gas exchange and transport, blood flow and gas transport, cardiorespiratory control, cardiorespiratory disease, and more.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY II BSC111

There are 9 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Cellular Physiology
2. Histophysiology
3. Systems Physiology
4. Neurophysiology
5. Endocrinology
6. Vascular Physiology
7. Immunology
8. Respiratory Physiology
9. Renal Physiology

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HUMAN ANATOMY II BSC112

There are 7 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Cytology
2. Surface Anatomy
3. Systemic Anatomy I
4. Systemic Anatomy II
5. Regional Anatomy I
6. Regional Anatomy II
7. Radiographic and Diagnostic Anatomy

**Fee: S4 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY BSC109

Develops skills to communicate clearly and effectively using medical terminology. This course is relevant to anyone working or wishing to work in fields of health, alternative medicine or para medical areas; such as reception for a doctor or natural therapist.

There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Medical Terminology
2. Anatomical Structure
3. Medical Equipment and Processes
4. Pharmacological Terminology
5. Musculoskeletal System
6. Cardiovascular, Lymphatic and Immune Systems
7. Respiratory and Reproductive Systems
8. Digestive and Excretory Systems
9. Integumentary System (Skin)
10. Nervous and Sensory Systems

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CELL BIOLOGY BSC110

An understanding of cell biology is important in many areas of study, for the cell is the building block of all living forms. This course contains 10 lessons:

1. Introduction to Cells and Their Structure
2. Cell Chemistry
3. DNA, Chromosomes and Genes
4. Cell Division: Meiosis and Mitosis
5. Cell Membranes
6. Protein Structure and Function
7. Protein Synthesis
8. Food, Energy, Catalysis and Biosynthesis
9. Intracellular Compartments, Transport and Cell Communication
10. The Cell Cycle and Tissue Formation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **MICROBIOLOGY BSC209**

Nine lessons as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Microbiology
2. Microscopes
3. Cultures
4. Microbial Taxonomy
5. Bacteria
6. Viruses
7. Other Microbes - Protists, Fungi, Helminths
8. Immunology
9. Applied Microbiology

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **VERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY BEN104**

Develop an ability to distinguish between different types of vertebrate animals on the basis of their physiological characteristics, with a particular emphasis on mammals. The course is divided into ten lessons as follows:

1. Vertebrate Taxonomy and Diversity
2. Fishes
3. Ectotherms - Amphibians and Reptiles
4. Birds
5. Overview of Mammals
6. Marsupials
7. Mammalian Glires and Insectivora
8. Carnivores
9. Hooved Mammals - Ungulata
10. Primates and Other Archonta

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY BEN218**

**Nine lessons:**

1. Scope and Nature of Invertebrate Animals
2. Microscopic Animals
3. Worms & Worm Like Animals
4. Sponges, Corals, Anemones & Jellyfish
5. Molluscs & Echinoderms
6. Arthropods 1
7. Arthropods 2
8. Insects 1
9. Insects 2

**Fee: S2 | 100 hrs**

## **INTRODUCTION TO FORENSIC SCIENCE**

**BSC114**

Ten lessons in this course include:

1. Nature of Forensic Science
2. Forensic Science & Law
3. Evidence Collection
4. Analysis of Evidence
5. Specialist Forensic Services
6. Criminology
7. Psychological Disorders & Crime
8. Criminal Profiling & Intelligence
9. Presenting Evidence in Court
10. Ethical Issues

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **GENETICS BSC207**

An understanding of genetics will be more important as we move into the future; but it can be a difficult subject to understand if you do not have a proper grasp of the fundamentals - Grasping those fundamentals is what this course is about! There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Introduction to Genetics
2. The Cell and Organelles
3. Interaction between Chromosomes
4. Interaction between Genes
5. Genetic Chemistry (DNA and Chromosomes)
6. Mutations (Genomes and Mutations)
7. DNA repair and Recombination
8. Developmental Genetics
9. Population Genetics
10. Applied Genetics

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **STATISTICS BSC304**

This course assumes a basic knowledge of Statistics, at least to the level covered by our Research Project I course. A 100 hour course such as this will not make you into a statistician. It is designed to provide the most essential knowledge and skills required by consultants and researchers in a wide variety of disciplines taught by ACS. Topics covered include: Graphic representation of statistical data; Distributions; Measures of central tendency; Dispersion; Probability theory; Correlation and regression; Sampling; Hypothesis testing; Analysis of variance and the Chi squared test. This statistics course is a standard course to get students equipped to carry out research of their own, and to understand statistical findings relevant to a range of disciplines.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **GENETIC APPLICATIONS & TECHNOLOGY**

**BSC308**

Ten lessons:

1. Inheritance Patterns & Non Mandelian Genetics
2. Foundations of Genetic Work
3. Applied Genetic Technology
4. More Complex Inheritance
5. Epigenetics
6. ELISA and Microassays
7. Genetic Modification
8. Genomics and Crop Development
9. Genomics and Livestock Development
10. Genomics and Human Health

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT (ENGINEERING I) BSC105

An introductory subject which aims to develop an ability to manage the selection, operation and maintenance of tools and machinery, with particular reference to agriculture and horticulture. Learn the use and operation of tools, equipment and machines. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Engine Operation
2. Hydraulics
3. Machinery Components
4. Hand Tools
5. Power Tools
6. Tractors
7. Equipment Maintenance
8. Specific Workplace Requirements

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ELECTRONICS BSC113

Eight lessons:

1. Nature and Scope of Electronics: Linear, Analogue and Digital
2. Measuring Electricity
3. Passive components -resistors capacitors, inductors
4. Circuits
5. Other Components -Diodes, Transistors, switches etc
6. Input and Output devices
7. Digital Electronics
8. Applications - Working with Electronics

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS (ENGINEERING II) BSC205

This course complements Engineering I. It will develop an ability to apply appropriate and innovative engineering solutions that improve efficiency and productivity in agriculture and horticulture. The course covers surveying, earthworks, water management, environment control (e.g. heating, cooling and ventilation), fencing, chemical applications, mechanising manual tasks, improving engineering efficiency/operations, and developing engineering solutions to different workplace tasks and problems.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## PHYSICS BSC206

There are 10 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Review of Basic Algebra
2. Introduction – Scope & Nature of Physics
3. Forces and Mechanics
4. Waves
5. Electricity and Magnetism
6. Energy and Work
7. Fundamentals of Thermodynamics
8. Light and Optics
9. Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity
10. Astronomy, Cosmology and Astrophysics

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ROBOTICS BSC116

Eight lessons:

1. Types of Robots
2. Robotic Actuators
3. Robotic Sensors
4. Power Supply & Control Systems
5. Kinematics
6. Cybernetics
7. Robot Maintenance
8. Applications

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## APPLIED PHYSICS (PHYSICS II) BSC210

Ten lessons as follows:

1. Electromagnetic Induction
2. Power generation and transmission
3. Circular Motion and Gravitation
4. Engineering Physics- Rigid bodies and rotational dynamics
5. Engineering Physics- Fluids and fluid dynamics
6. Relativity
7. Introduction to Imaging
8. Imaging instrumentation+ Medical imaging
9. Fibre optics?
10. Engineering Physics in Construction

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## DRONE TECHNOLOGY BIT207

Nine lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Drone Technology
2. Drones & Drone Features
3. Benefits, Risks, Legalities
4. Environmental Applications
5. Exploratory Applications
6. Retail & Service Applications
7. Agronomic and Horticulture Applications
8. Construction and Industry Applications
9. Telecommunication Applications.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE BIT206

Eight lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Ethical, Economic, and other Concerns
3. Neural Networks
4. Deep Learning
5. Machine Learning
6. Business Applications
7. Environmental and Primary Industries Applications, plus PBL
8. Industrial and Other Applications

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SMALL EQUIPMENT REPAIR VSS203

Eight lessons:

1. Scope & Nature of Small Equipment Repair
2. Equipment, Tools and Safety
3. Techniques and Practices
4. Parts of Small Appliances
5. Household Appliances
6. Repairing Motors/Engines
7. Trades Equipment Repair
8. Management of Work
9. Solving Problems - PBL

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



# COMPUTERS / INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

## WRITING A WEBSITE (HTML) VIT102

An external studies course to design and write a web site in HTML. A great introduction course for those interested in creating their own website.

1. Introduction to the Internet and HTML
2. The Most Important HTML Tags
3. Simplification through HTML Construction Software
4. Creating Links
5. Loading a Site onto the Internet
6. Adding Graphics
7. Designing a Web Site that Works
8. Advanced Features

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## VISUAL BASIC.NET BIT101

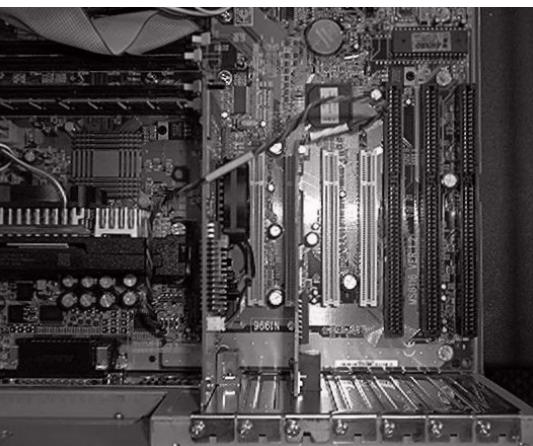
Visual basic.net is a legacy language that has been used extensively in the past, paired with ASP.Net. Some programmers may encounter it and still need to learn it; but for most new programming, C sharp is now used as the more common option. We have a C sharp course in development. Ask for details.

**Fee: S4 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SQL DATABASES BIT201

Structured Query Language is the most common database language used today. This course focuses on MSSQL (Microsoft SQL) which lets you create powerful and super fast data driven websites. For more information on course duration and the fee code, contact the school.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## JAVASCRIPT BIT202

Learn to create dynamic websites with JavaScript! JavaScript is a powerful scripting language which can be used to read and modify HTML elements, validate data, and it can also react to events such as a mouse click or a key press on the keyboard etc. There are 10 lessons in this course:

1. Introduction
2. JavaScript Essentials I
3. JavaScript Essentials 2
4. Functions
5. Events and Event handling
6. Advanced JavaScript
7. Dynamic HTML
8. Emails, Forms and Form Validation
9. Pop Ups and Navigation Menus
10. JavaScript Applications

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ASP.NET BIT200

ASP.NET was for an important web development language for a long time. It is what might be called a "legacy" language, which could be encountered by people who are unfamiliar with it, nevertheless need to familiarise themselves with it to deal with that legacy code. It was used to create dynamic, creative and highly powerful web based applications such as ecommerce sites, chatrooms, forums, content management systems and more. ASP.Net Core is a new course (available late 2021) that deals with the language that has been developed as a replacement for ASP.Net

**Fee: S4 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## C# PROGRAMMING BIT211

Twelve lessons as follows:

1. Introduction
2. Variables
3. Understanding Conditional Statements
4. I/O handling
5. Controls and Objects – An Introduction
6. Structured Programming using Modules
7. Properties, Methods, Events and Classes
8. Inheritance
9. Polymorphism
10. Using Controls
11. Debugging
12. Developing a Complete C# Application

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## COMPUTER OPERATIONS VIT101

(Formerly Computer Studies II)

This is a course for people who are reasonably computer literate BUT want to get more from their computers. The emphasis is on personal computers (ie. P.C's) and while the course is relevant to all types of P.C's it is particularly relevant to Microsoft applications, due to their popularity in business today. There are 13 lessons as follows:

1. Hardware Components
2. Peripherals
3. Operating Systems
4. Files and Folders
5. Office Applications
6. Windows Accessories Programs
7. Disk Management
8. Installation of Software
9. Trouble Shooting
10. Microsoft Word
11. Microsoft Excel
12. Microsoft Access
13. Microsoft PowerPoint

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NETWORKING FOUNDATIONS BIT103

Networks have evolved significantly over the past few years. However, each network still follows sound network design fundamentals. This course will familiarise you with these fundamentals. There are 10 lessons as follows:

1. Networking Terms, Concepts and Standards
2. Network Topology, Architecture and Transmission Media
3. Network Components and Hardware
4. Network Design and Planning
5. Network Upgrading and Project Management
6. Network Protection and Maintenance
7. Understanding Network Connecting Options
8. Installing and Configuration of Network
9. Basic TCP/IP Services and Applications
10. Troubleshooting Tools for TCP/IP Networks

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COMPUTER SERVICING I VIT203

Computer technicians are in high demand. With an increasing number of computers used in both the home and workplace, there is a significant and ever growing demand for people to install, maintain and repair both hardware and software. While many computer courses teach programming, surprisingly few provide the type of training needed to be a competent and effective computer technician. This course provides an introduction to servicing computers. It develops a broad and general understanding of repair and maintenance procedures that can be used at work or home, and in doing so provides a good starting point for anyone seeking a career in computer servicing. The emphasis is on I.B.M. clone personal computers but is relevant to all types of P.C's. This is because these are the most popular systems used in business today.

1. The Computer Workshop
2. Computer and Workshop safety
3. Hardware Components
4. Different Systems and Basic Disassembly
5. System Assembly
6. Peripherals
7. Installation of software
8. Computer Maintenance
9. Troubleshooting

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**





**SEE OUR DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY COURSE UNDER "PHOTOGRAPHY"**

## **ECOMMERCE BIT100**

A great course for website developers or people in charge of their companies' website. The course explains how to turn a static website into an effective and profitable marketing tool.

1. Introduction - What is e-commerce (more than the internet)
2. Success and Failure - What makes the difference
3. Promotional Strategies are Different on the Internet
4. Optimising Web Site Potential
5. Increasing Web Site Exposure
6. Automating Supply of Goods, Services, Cash Flow
7. Managing Constant Change
8. Dealing with E-Commerce Problems

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **INTERNET MARKETING BIT204**

There are 8 lessons in this course:

1. Scope and Nature of Social Media
2. The Psychology of Internet Marketing
3. Social Media Applications
4. Websites, Advertising and Other Applications
5. Capturing and converting customers
6. Creating and Using Content
7. Blogs and Newsletters
8. Developing an Internet Marketing Program (PBL Project).

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## **INFORMATION SECURITY BIT203**

There are 11 lessons in this module as follows:

- 1: Introduction to Information Security
- 2: Information Security Ethics
- 3: Data Integrity and Backing up
- 4: Vulnerabilities of Operating Systems and Information Systems
- 5: Risk Management
- 6: Information Security Technologies, Developments and Initiatives
- 7: Physical Security
- 8: Developing a security Policy
- 9: Implementing and revising a security policy
- 10: Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Planning
- 11: Information Security Maintenance

**Fee S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## **PHOTOSHOP VIT202**

(Beginner / Intermediate Level)

Provides a basic understanding of how to create and manipulate images using Adobe Photoshop, for use on the web as well as print. There are 9 lessons in this module.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **GRAPHIC DESIGN BIT205**

There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Graphic Design
2. Design Fundamentals (eg. line, tone, colour)
3. Colour Theory and Applications
4. Typography
5. Illustration -methods & techniques
6. Logotype Design
7. Layout Design
8. Design Systems and the Design Industry (design briefs, how to bid for jobs)
9. Comparative Design -Lessons From Other Designers (lots of research)
10. Design Project - A practical project applying everything prior to this.

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100 hrs**



## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### COMPUTER SERVICING I VIT203

Nine lessons as follows:

1. The computer workshop
2. Computer and workshop safety
3. System components
4. Different Systems & Basic Disassembly
5. Peripherals
6. System Assembly
7. Installation of software
8. Computer Maintenance
9. Troubleshooting

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100hrs**

### COMPUTER SERVICING II VIT204

This course expands on and continues from the basics covered in Computer Servicing I. The lessons cover computer maintenance and faults analysis.

1. Introduction to Hardware Components
2. Basic Diagnostic Equipment
3. Electric Circuits and Fault Analysis
4. Problem Solving and Fault Analysis
5. Diagnostic Testing A
6. Diagnostic Testing B
7. Software Maintenance and Troubleshooting
8. Disk Drives and CD-ROM
9. Video and Audio Systems
10. Developing a Maintenance Program

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

### COMPUTER SERVICING III VIT205

This follows on from Computer Servicing II, dealing further with more advanced computer repairs.

1. Using Tools and Equipment
2. Electronics
3. CPU Problems
4. Repairing Circuit Boards and Installing Hardware
5. Components
6. Printer Problems
7. Other Peripherals
8. Networks
9. Deciding on a Course of Action

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

### SPECIALIST AWARD IN COMPUTER PROGRAMMING

A Specialist Award is a type of 'specialist' certificate; designed to provide a qualification that reflects knowledge or skills in a specialised section of an industry or discipline.

To attain a Specialist Award, you need to:

A/ Complete assignments and pass exams for three 100 hour modules/subjects:

- Visual Basic.NET - Introduction, objects, code theory and Application design or HTML
- ASP.net
- SQL Database Programming - Using SQL. Upgrading databases from Access to SQL

B/ 200 hrs work experience or a workplace project - You can satisfy this by either submitting a reference from an employer or reputable colleague; or by undertaking a major programming project and submitting your work (under guidance from a tutor).

**Fee: PA | Duration: 500 hrs**



# CERTIFICATES IN COMPUTING

IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:

1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE
2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

HOW DO YOU CHOOSE?

1. IF YOU LIKE THE SOUND OF A STANDARD COURSE, DO IT!
2. IF YOU CANNOT FIND A STANDARD COURSE THAT SUITS YOU,  
THEN DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE

## CERTIFICATE IN WEBSITE DEVELOPMENT VIT002

To attain a certificate you need to undertake six 100 hr modules; complete all assignments for those subjects, and pass one exam for each subject. The six modules are:

1. Writing a Web Site (HTML)
2. E Commerce
3. Digital Photography
4. Macromedia Flash
5. ASP.NET
6. Visual Basic.Net

**Fee: CT Duration: 600 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY VIT003

To attain a certificate you need to undertake six 100 hr modules; complete all assignments for those subjects, and pass one exam for each subject. The six modules are:

1. Computer Operations (Formerly Computer Studies II)
2. Photoshop
3. Writing a Web Site (HTML)
4. E Commerce
5. Computer Servicing I
6. Networking Essentials - or other IT short course

**Fee: CT Duration: 600 hrs**



## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE IN COMPUTING/IT

You can choose any combination of modules offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. For Example: to design a Certificate in Information Technology, you might choose the following modules:

1. Computer Studies I
2. Computer Studies II
3. Writing a Web Site (HTML)
4. Computer Servicing I
5. E Commerce
6. Networking Essentials



# BUSINESS, MANAGEMENT & MARKETING

**DO YOU WANT TO DEVELOP SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE IN MANAGEMENT, BUSINESS AND MARKETING? PERHAPS YOU WOULD LIKE TO IMPROVE YOUR PROSPECTS IN THE WORKPLACE (EVEN IF YOU ARE CURRENTLY EMPLOYED)? PERHAPS YOU WANT TO LEARN HOW TO IMPROVE THE EFFICIENCY OF AN ALREADY ESTABLISHED ORGANISATION - LEARNING TO ANTICIPATE PROBLEMS BEFORE THEY ARISE, OR YOU MIGHT WANT TO START YOUR OWN BUSINESS? IF YOU ANSWERED YES TO ANY OF THESE QUESTIONS, THEN READ ON!**

## PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE FOR CONSULTANTS BBS301

This course is a valuable guide to setting up and operating a consulting business in any profession. It has been developed to complement studies in the various disciplines taught by this school, including Psychology, Horticulture, Agriculture, Leisure Studies, Business Management and Environmental Management. Topics covered in this course include:

- Planning a Consultancy Practice
- Setting up Your Consultancy Practice
- Insurance, Fees and Accounting
- Effective Customer Relations
- Expanding your Consultancy Practice

**Fee: \$3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## STARTING A SMALL BUSINESS VBS101

This course aims to make sure you are not one of the many businesses that fail before they even get started. Learn the basics of how to run a business, then under the guidance of a professional business expert, plan and initiate the development of your own business. The course consists of two parts:

- Module One - Learn how to run a business
- Module Two - There are two options:
  - (i) Start a business or
  - (ii) Review the running of an established business.

Starting a Small Business has twelve lessons which cover marketing, planning, budgeting, reviewing progress, improving profit and more.

**Fee: \$2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BUSINESS OPERATIONS VBS106

This course will develop the skills and knowledge in business planning and business operation to ensure a successful business. There are six lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Business law, types of businesses, starting a small business
2. Finance - Liquidity, the money market, terminology, insurance
3. Financial Records - Simple bookkeeping procedures, cash flow
4. Financial Management - Taxation, costing, budgeting and investing
5. Business Planning - Developing twelve month business plan
6. Mistakes to Avoid

**Fee: \$1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BUSINESS STUDIES BBS101

This course develops the skills necessary to manage a small business or a department within a larger organisation. The topics covered include:

- Procedures for Establishing a Business
- Management Procedures, Including Quality Assurance
- Communication with Suppliers and Customers
- Problem Solving Techniques
- Staff Management
- Financial Management
- Developing Production Strategies
- Evaluating Marketing Performance

This short course is run at an advanced level. As such, it places greater emphasis on developing an innovative approach to business and a greater ability to work independently.

**Fee: \$2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ENTREPRENEURSHIP BBS204

Entrepreneurship involves innovation, initiation and taking calculated risks to make new ventures succeed. This course covers:

- The Scope and Nature of Entrepreneurship
- Timing - Product life cycles, market life cycles, etc
- Intellectual Property
- Strategies
- Entrepreneurial Marketing
- Legal and Ethical Concerns
- Planning
- Launching a Venture - Gathering and managing resources
- The Product Launch

## LEGAL TERMINOLOGY BWR108

Many different professions require a solid understanding of legal terminology. Valuable for anyone working in a law office, business, in politics, the public service, or in an accountancy firm. Often a course like this can be a first step toward a job in such a situation. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. The Scope and Nature of Legal Terminology
2. The Legal Workplace - People and Processes
3. Legal Systems - Australia, UK, International Law etc
4. Contract and Business Law
5. Property Law - Buying and Selling Property, Conveyancing, Intellectual Property
6. Wills, Probate, Estate Law
7. Criminal Law
8. Other - Tort Law, Family Law, Civil Actions, Bankruptcy, Insurance, Accidents Compensation

**Fee: \$3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MANAGEMENT VBS105

This course provides students with the skills and knowledge necessary to understand staff management issues. It is suitable for inclusion in the Advanced Certificate in Applied Management, or it can be taken as a course in its own right.

There are seven lessons:

1. Introduction and Organisational Structures
2. Management Theories and Procedures
3. Problem Solving and Decision Making
4. Management Styles and External Influences
5. Employing People and Interviewing Skills
6. Staff Management
7. Ethics and Equity

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT BBS201

Project management is an important skill in all industries, and in all sorts of situations. It is relevant to a diverse range of projects, from technical to marketing to human resources. This course is a modified and compressed version of a much longer course, so it is quite advanced. Project Management is best suited to those with some prior experience or training in management. There are nine lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Project Management
2. Project Identification
3. Project Planning
4. Project Implementation
5. Project Completion and Evaluation
6. Improving Key Technical Skills
7. Improving Key Leadership Skills
8. Improving Key Interpersonal Skills
9. Major Project

**Fee: S4 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LEADERSHIP BBS135

Leadership skills are needed in all facets of our society: business, politics, religion, youth services, and leisure industries, to mention only some. This course is relevant to all of those areas, developing your understanding of, and capacity to apply leadership skills. There are seven lessons:

1. Introduction to Leadership (nature, scope, styles, differentiation from management, supervision, planning etc)
2. Leadership Characteristics/Qualities
3. Interpersonal Relationships
4. Communication Skills
5. Team Building
6. Systematic and Lateral Thinking
7. Applications

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BUSINESS PLANNING BBS302

This course is designed for students who have advanced beyond the basics of management or business. There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction to Business Plans
2. Focus and Direction - Developing a clear direction and developing mission and vision statements
3. Developing Objectives and Strategies
4. Planning for Growth
5. Risk Management and Contingencies
6. Systems - Quality management, innovation management, information technology and control processes.
7. Marketing Plans
8. Operations Plans
9. Human Resources Plans
10. Financial Plans

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TIME MANAGEMENT BBS208

Eight lessons:

1. Scope & Nature of Time Management
2. Obstacles to Effective Time Management
3. Key Strategies
4. Time Management Assessment Tools
5. Prioritising Time
6. Maintaining Productivity
7. Effective Delegation
8. Time Management Tools

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EVENT MANAGEMENT BRE209

The skills developed this course can be applied in many different areas, such as sports, business, education, community work, motivational speaking and the arts. Through practical exercises, you will learn to plan, create, manage and evaluate a successful event, and develop a sound understanding of what is involved in the process of bringing an event from initial idea to successful fruition. This course is an ideal complement to business or managerial studies, studies in health and fitness, tourism, ecotourism, hospitality, horticulture and almost all other areas of study. There are nine lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Event Management
2. Developing the Concept
3. Physical and Human Resources
4. Project Logistics
5. Marketing an Event
6. Financial Management
7. Risk Management
8. Staging the Event
9. After the Event

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT BBS207

Nine lessons as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of Strategic Management
2. The External Environment
3. The Internal Environment
4. Strategic Management of Human Resources
5. Developing a Strategic Plan
6. Implementing a Strategic Plan
7. Green Strategy and Sustainability
8. Managing Strategic Change
9. Leading Strategic Change

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## MANAGING INNOVATION BBS209

Nine lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Innovation
2. Creative Thinking
3. Design Thinking
4. The Process
5. Managing Risk and Problems
6. Types of Innovation
7. Prototyping
8. Journey Mapping
9. Implementation

**Fee S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## BOOKKEEPING FOUNDATIONS BBS103

This subject has 13 lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Nature, Scope and Function of Bookkeeping
2. Balance Sheet
3. Analysing and Designing Accounting Systems
4. The Double Entry Recording Process
5. Cash Receipts and Cash Payments Journal
6. Credit Fees and Purchases Journal
7. The General Journal
8. Closing the Ledger
9. Profit and Loss Statement
10. Depreciation on Non-current Assets
11. Profit Determination and Balance Day Adjustments
12. Cash Control: Bank Reconciliation and Petty Cash
13. Cash Control: Budgeting

**Fee S1 Duration: 100 hrs**

## PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT VBS107

Learn how to manage staff in any workplace. Lessons cover: Human behaviour, Control, Regulations, Procedures, Work Conditions, Team building, Dealing with grievances, Discipline, Delegation, Dealing with wet weather, equipment shutdowns, etc; Interviewing, Recruitment, Staff Induction, Industry bodies (Associations, Unions etc), Work conditions etc.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FINANCIAL (MONEY) MANAGEMENT BBS104

Formerly Money Management, this course will teach you how to manage money efficiently at home or in business. Understand how money works; get a grasp on financial terminology; learn how to get better deals when borrowing, spending or investing. There are ten lessons:

1. Financial Terminology
2. Planning and Managing Money
3. Borrowing - Loans, overdrafts, credits cards, financing
4. Buying - What to look for, consumer protection, using credit
5. The Money Market
6. Investing - Property, stocks, bonds, insurance, antiques
7. Risk and Superannuation
8. Reducing Costs
9. Banks - How they can help you
10. Communication - dealing with financial experts, accountants, banks

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BOOKKEEPING APPLICATIONS BBS203

There are 10 lessons in this course:

1. Introduction - Review of Accounting Foundations
2. Decision Making - How to Manage The Books for Specific Business Needs
3. Managing Cash Flow, Obtaining Finance and Managing Bad Debts
4. Managing the Inventory Part 1
5. Managing the Inventory Part 2
6. Establishing and Managing Control Accounts
7. Budgeting Part 1
8. Budgeting Part 2
9. Payroll; PAYG Taxation.
10. Financial Statement Analysis

**Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs**

## ECONOMICS (FUNDAMENTALS) BBS111

Learn the fundamentals of economics, how small and large economies work, and the economic laws and factors that affect every aspect of finance and wealth. There are 9 lessons in this course:

1. Scope and Nature of Economics
2. Economic Laws
3. Wants, Needs and Satisfaction
4. Costs
5. Determining Price and Value
6. Income, Investment, Interest Rates and Profit
7. Government and International Influences
8. International Economic Systems
9. Problem Based Learning (PBL) Project

**Fee: S2 Duration: 100 hrs**

## OFFICE PRACTICES VBS102

This course develops the skills and knowledge necessary for the operation of an office. The course is divided into 6 lessons as follows:

1. Introduction - Scope of office work, where to work, equipment and materials, etc
2. Communication Systems - Business letters, using the telephone, mobile phones, shorthand and audio systems, electronic banking, postage, couriers, etc.
3. Writing Letters and Reports - Analytical reports, information reports, parts of a report, structuring a letter, business letters, using email
4. Computers - Different computer systems, trouble shooting and virus control, databases
5. Office Materials and Equipment - Electronic security (backup options), office stationery, record keeping, etc.
6. Office Organisation and Procedures - Planning a work schedule, priorities, office security, office layout/design

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WORKPLACE HEALTH AND SAFETY VBS103

An important subject area applicable to all industries. This course covers the following topics:

- Introduction to workplace health and safety, procedures, duty of care
- Legislation
- Handling chemicals, including pesticides, cleaning chemicals, explosives, petrol
- Handling equipment - Tools and machinery
- Handling objects - Lifting, manual handling
- Standards and rules - Safety audits, codes of practice
- Signs and signals - Communicating in the presence of noise and fire, eye problems, hazardous chemicals

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SUPERVISION VBS104

An introduction to supervision, relevant to both supervisors and potential supervisors. There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Understanding the workplace
3. Communications and Human Relations
4. Motivating Employees
5. Organising the workplace
6. Problem Solving Techniques
7. Discipline, Complaints and Grievances
8. Interviewing, Recruitment and Training
9. Workplace Safety
10. Dealing with Management

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SALES MANAGEMENT BBS102

(Marketing I)

Develop the ability to plan and implement an effective sales strategy. This course differs from sales skills which focuses on skills used by the sales person and not the sales manager. This course deals only with the sales side of marketing. There are nine lessons:

1. Developing Sales Concepts
2. Developing Sales Relationships
3. Sales Ethics
4. Building Product Knowledge
5. Developing a Customer Strategy
6. Presentation Strategy Options
7. Closing a Sale
8. Managing Yourself
9. Managing a Sales Team

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## **MARKETING (FOUNDATIONS) VBS109**

A course designed to help you firstly understand the marketing world; then assist you in making decisions and developing skills in marketing. The lessons are as follows:

1. Marketing and the Business
2. Scope of Marketing
3. Understanding Basic Economics
3. Target Marketing
4. The Marketing Mix and Managing the Marketing
5. Product Presentation and Packaging
6. Promotion
7. Product Pricing and Distribution
8. Customer Service
9. Market Research
10. Organisations - Structures and roles

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **MARKETING SYSTEMS BBS303**

This course is designed as a program to help you firstly understand the marketing world; then assist you in making decisions and in marketing.

1. Marketing Systems
2. Retailing Systems and Strategies
3. Wholesale Systems and Strategies
4. Product Presentation and Packaging
5. Negotiation Skills
6. Marketing Organisations
7. International Marketing I
8. International Marketing II
9. Analysing the Market
10. The Market Mix

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **ADVERTISING AND PROMOTIONS (MARKETING II) BBS202**

This course covers the key elements of marketing and strategies that can be included in a successful advertising campaign. There are ten lessons:

1. Analysing the Market
2. Target Marketing
3. Display and Display Techniques
4. Advertising and Promotions Strategy
5. New Product Development
6. Sales Techniques
7. Writing Advertisement
8. Electronic Marketing -Telephone and email
9. Direct Mailing
10. Exhibitions and Shows

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **MOTIVATION VBS111**

Learn how to motivate both yourself and others. This is a valuable course for managers and supervisors; and equally useful for developing motivation in any other situation (eg. business owners, leaders, counsellors, parents, teachers, etc.). It covers such things as sources of motivation, negative vs positive motivators, incentives, facilitating inquisitiveness, inspiration, understanding and avoiding de-motivators, maintaining motivation, and more.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **MANAGING CHANGE BBS211**

Nine lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Change Management
2. Organisational Change Management (OCM)
3. Change Models
4. Responses to Change
5. Behavioural Change in Individuals
6. Techniques, Interventions and Approaches
7. Sustainable Change
8. Succession Planning
9. PBL Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **SALES SKILLS VBS108**

A twelve lesson course to develop sales skills:

1. Presentation and Selling
2. Communication and Conversational Selling
3. Marketing (Buyer analysis and motivation)
4. Management (Hierarchy)
5. Helping the Product Sell Itself
6. Know your Product and Pre Planning
7. Selling Made as Simple as A B C
8. "The Opening" (getting the attention of the buyer)
9. "Closing a Sale" (overcoming objections)
10. Stress Management
11. The Law and Selling
12. Report Assessment Writing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **MANAGING REMOTE WORK BBS210**

Nine lessons:

1. Nature of Remote Work
2. Challenges & Benefits of Doing Business Remotely
3. Comparative Practices/ Working in different industries
4. Communicating Remotely and Technologies Used
5. Managing & Supporting Staff Remotely
6. Remote Delivery of Goods & Services
7. Planning & Organising Online Events
8. Research Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## **LOGISTICS BBS212**

Nine lessons:

1. Nature and Scope of Logistics Management
2. Logistics – Strategies and Operations
3. Procurement
4. Warehousing (and Storage)
5. Materials
6. Transport and Delivery
7. Inventory Management
8. Risk Management – Health and Safety Issues, Legislation
9. Supply Chain Dynamics

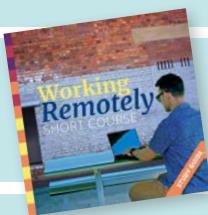
**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## WE ALSO OFFER A RANGE OF SHORTER BUSINESS/ MANAGEMENT SHORT COURSES INCLUDING:

### CHANGE MANAGEMENT

If you are ready for change, explore this automated and illustrated jam-packed course and switch things up, adapt and grow today!



### REMOTE BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

This short course will help you understand how to remain efficient and productive whilst your workforce are working from home or remotely.

### BLOGGING

This course goes through EVERYTHING you will need to know to start your own blog, promote it and even monetize it.



### BOOKKEEPING

The aim of this course is to examine the scope and nature of bookkeeping and understand why it is an essential business function.

### BUSINESS COACHING FUNDAMENTALS

The role of a coach is to collaborate with a client to understand the problems in their business and to then work together to come up with ways to conquer these problems.



TO SEE OUR FULL RANGE, VISIT [WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)

# CERTIFICATES IN BUSINESS, MANAGEMENT & MARKETING

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (SMALL BUSINESS) VBS001

This course develops the skills to manage a small business. The course has three parts:

- A. Core Studies (Management, Business Operations, Marketing Foundations and Office Practices)
- B. Workplace Projects
- C. Stream studies (see below)
  - STAGE 1: Bookkeeping 1
  - STAGE 2: Advertising & Promotions
  - STAGE 3: Entrepreneurship

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (MARKETING) VBS001

Learn management & marketing in the one course for better career or business success. Making sales may be a valued skill, but managing sales is more valuable. Study with ACS to be a better sales manager. This Advanced Certificate in Applied Management (Marketing) trains in you those practical skills needed to manage your business or to work in a company at a managerial level. This course will give you the basic knowledge and basic practical experience to boost your confidence in moving to a new position or creating your own company.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES VBS041

Prepare for a career in business, small or large, as an entrepreneur, business owner or manager. A fast track qualification giving a good foundation for a professional career in business. This course is provides a broad range of business studies designed to appeal to a wide spectrum of people with diverse business interests. You get to study core subjects needed for a strong foundation plus you can choose electives to suit your specific goals and learning needs.

Prepare for a career in Business, small or large, as an entrepreneur, business owner or manager.

- Improve your chances of success in the world of business
- Explore opportunities, build your knowledge and business networks and learn to better manage risk.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## CERTIFICATE IN MANAGEMENT VBS004

Gain effective and essential management skills with a Certificate in Management. Understand the business functions so that you can undertake your role as a business manager effectively and successfully. Capable and Effective Managers are always in short supply If you know how to organise people and/or resources to be efficient and productive; you will never be short of opportunities. Not everyone is suited to be a manager; but management skills will help you in any career.

Graduates may seek positions such as:

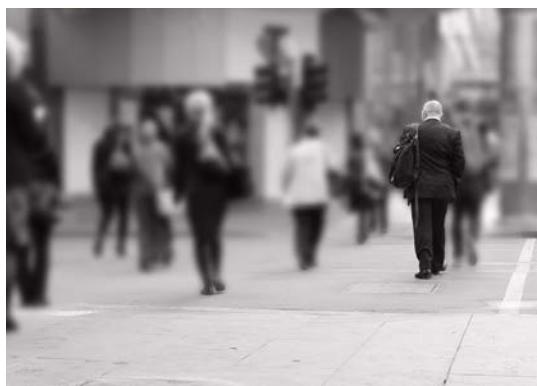
- Small Business Manager
- Regional Office or Branch Manager
- Marketing, Personnel or Production Manager
- Departmental manager or Section head within a larger organisation
- Self Employed Business Owner/Manager

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying, when you submit the enrolment application. For example: to design a Certificate in Business Studies, you might choose the following modules:

1. Bookkeeping I
2. Computer Studies I
3. Management
4. Business Planning
5. Business Operations
6. Project Management



## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT VBSOO1

This course that is designed to train people for supervisory or managerial positions in their chosen industry. The Advanced Certificate in Applied Management involves the following studies:

- **CORE STUDIES** - four units of compulsory subjects for all students. 400 hours of work.
- **ELECTIVE STUDIES** - stream units for the development of knowledge in a chosen specialisation or industry sector. Minimum 300 hours of study.
- **PROJECT** - a “management in the workplace project” of 200 hrs involving approved work experience in a small business. The project specifically aims to provide the student with the opportunity to apply and integrate skills and knowledge developed through various areas of formal study.

### STREAM STUDIES:

Stream studies are available in any of the following. When enrolling choose “ONE” of these streams only; and you will be undertaking the modules listed. Descriptions of listed modules are found elsewhere in this handbook.

| STREAM                 | MODULES REQUIRED   |
|------------------------|--|
| Small Business         | Bookkeeping I, Entrepreneurship, Advertising and Promotions                        |
| Personnel Management   | Personnel Management, Industrial Psychology, Motivation                            |
| Marketing Sales        | Management, Advertising & Promotions, Marketing Systems                            |
| Event Management       | Event Management, Personnel Management, Food & Beverage Management                 |
| Education              | Instructional Skills, Course Writing, Delivering Distance Education                |
| Photography            | Intro to Photography, Photo Practice, Photo Technology                             |
| Publishing             | Publishing I, II & III   |
| Information Technology | E Commerce, Computer Servicing I, HTML   |
| Arboriculture          | Arboriculture I & II and Trees for Rehabilitation                                  |
| Horticultural          | Crops Outdoor Plant Production, Protected Plant Production, any other crops module |
| Herbs                  | Herb Culture, Medicinal Herbs, Aromatherapy  |
| Nursery Production     | Propagation I, Cutting Propagation, Wholesale Nursery Management                   |
| Retail Nursery         | Horticulture I, Garden Centre Management, Sales Skills                             |
| Landscaping            | Landscaping I, Landscape Styles, Landscape Construction                            |
| Horse Management       | Horse Care I, II & III   |

**SEQUENCE OF STUDY:** This course is studied in three stages as follows:

1. Stage 1. Core subjects - Management and Office Practices. Stream subjects - The first stream of the student's chosen Elective unit.
2. Stage 2. Core subjects - Business Operations. Stream subjects - The second stream of the student's chosen Elective unit.
3. Stage 3. Core subject - Marketing Foundations. Stream subjects - The final stream of the student's chosen Elective unit.

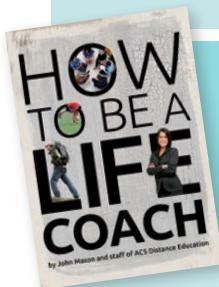
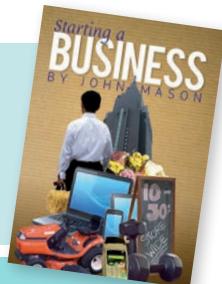
The 200 hour Workplace project will also be completed (eg. Work experience, Research Project I & II, or Workplace Project I & II) before the qualification is awarded.

EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# BUSINESS, MANAGEMENT & MARKETING EBOOKS

## STARTING A BUSINESS by John Mason

Thinking of starting your own business? Many businesses fail, but this doesn't need to happen! This is a concise, easy to read ebook which alerts you to all of the things that commonly make a difference to business success or failure.



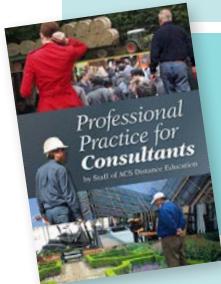
## HOW TO BE A LIFE COACH by John Mason and Staff of ACS

Explore careers and business opportunities as a life coach. Build on your existing career and life experiences. Life coaching is all about helping people with their problems, whether financial, career, health or something else.



## MODERN MARKETING by John Mason and Staff of ACS

The aim of marketing is to create demand for a product or service, either by making people aware of its existence, or by making them feel they want or need the product.



## PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE FOR CONSULTANTS by Staff of ACS

Explore becoming a consultant. This ebook contains chapters on how to be a consultant, packaging your services, delivering the services, building your resources, finding the work and getting the job, planning and ethics.



## MANAGEMENT by Staff of ACS

Management is the process of planning, organising, leading, and controlling an organisation's human and other resources to achieve business goals. More importantly though, effective management needs to be a process of human interaction and compassion.

**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE  
AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# WRITING AND COMMUNICATIONS

## CHILDRENS WRITING BWR104

This course focuses on developing your understanding of what makes a good children's book, and how to write specifically for children. Through many practical writing exercises and with as much tutorial support as you need, you will learn what it takes to write a good story, and what publishers want. If you want to write for children, this course provides a good first step. There are ten lessons in this unit as follows:

1. Introduction - Understanding children
2. Overview of Childrens Writing (fiction and non fiction)
3. Conceptualisation - Conceiving the concept
4. Childrens Writing for Periodicals
5. Short Stories
6. Non-Fiction - Texts (writing to satisfy curriculum)
7. Fiction - Settings, characterisation, fantasy
8. Picture Books and Story Books
9. Editing your work - Spelling, grammar, punctuation
10. Project - Write a short story, picture book

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## FREELANCE WRITING BWR102

Many professional writers start out by freelancing. This course will show you how to write, what writing is marketable, and how to go about selling your work. Emphasis is placed on things which are important to publishers who might buy your work. There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Basic Writing Skills
3. The Publishing World
4. Manuscripts
5. Planning
6. Newspaper Writing
7. Magazine Writing
8. Writing Books
9. Writing Advertising
10. Special Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WRITING FICTION BWR105

1. Scope and Nature of Fiction
2. Components of a Story – Beginning, middle and end
3. Technique
4. Conception and Research
5. Drama
6. Fantasy
7. The Short Story
8. The Novel

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EFFICIENT WRITING AWR102

Basic beginners course. Learn how to write clearly and efficiently and to communicate thoughts without ambiguity. There are six lessons:

1. Introduction - Communication and language
2. Basic Writing Skills - Speech parts and Grammar
3. Clear Wording
4. Concise Wording
5. Punctuation and Accuracy
6. Using Writing Skills - Letters, essays

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ADVANCED FREELANCE WRITING (APPLIED WRITING) BWR201

This is an ideal course to follow Freelance Writing for people with existing skills, but a need to improve their overall technique and develop a more "commercial" approach to their work. Eight lessons:

1. Writing Themes
2. Writing a Regular Column
3. Educational Writing
4. Scientific Writing
5. Writing a Biographical Story
6. Writing a News Article
7. Fiction Writing
8. Other Writing

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CREATIVE WRITING BWR103

Learn to write fiction and non-fiction for profit or pleasure. Learn to structure magazine or newspaper articles, short stories, books and more. Polish up your grammar skills with our concise, easy to follow study method. Receive constructive guidance every step of the way from professional journalists and writers.

There are ten lessons:

1. Introduction
2. Basic Writing Skills
3. Conciseness and Clarity
4. Planning What You Write
5. Writing Fiction
6. Writing Non-Fiction
7. Newspaper Writing
8. Writing Magazines
9. Writing Books
10. Special Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COMMUNICATIONS VWR100

This course aims to improve the ability to communicate in all situations. It covers: Behaviour; Visual Communications; Language; Public Speaking; Conducting Meetings; Writing Letters and Reports; Communications Technology, and lots more.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TECHNICAL WRITING BWR301

This course will develop your ability to write on technical matters, for both academic and general audiences. The course aims to improve your ability to write for a wide range of media including: articles for the print media (magazines, newspapers and technical journals); technical reports; proposals; instructional manuals and even marketing material. Attention is paid to different styles of writing, problems (eg. technical jargon, focus, conciseness, etc) and different ways of working (eg. Contract, in house, collaborative). On completing this course a student should have a greater capacity to write useable and marketable material, and be better able to adapt their work to a greater variety of situations.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EDITING I BWR106

This course develops your understanding of the purposes and aims of editing, and also of what editors do. Students will learn about the importance of clear, effective writing throughout all stages of the publishing process and how editors assess manuscripts and prepare them for publication. The course may be taken alone or as part of higher level courses in journalism, writing, editing and publishing. The course covers: The nature and scope of editing, the role and responsibility of the editor in publishing, working with authors and publishers, the editing process and skills required, copyright and other legal concerns, indexing and referencing, varying the approach according to the kind of book, etc.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EDITING II BWR302

This course is designed for self editors, aspiring professional editors and desktop publishers. Its aim is to develop the student's understanding of the editing processes.

1. Introduction to Editing II
2. Copy Editing and Proof Reading - A revision
3. Electronic Publishing I - Equipment, programs, page design.
4. Electronic Publishing II - Illustrations, photos, tables, special effects, colour, pre-press preparation
5. Book Production
6. The Printing Process - An overview
7. Contracts, Copyrights and Other Legalities
8. Editing Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## EDITING III BWR307

Intended for people already skilled in the essentials, Editing for Specialists and Professionals introduces higher level language concepts, such as grammatical approaches, text types, and audience assessment. It also discusses the editor-client relationship and editorial ethics.

1. The Role of an Editor
2. A Brief Summary of Grammar
3. Referencing, Style Guides and Indexing
4. Editorial Ethics and Relevant Legislation
5. Editor - Client Relationships
6. Defining Editorial Queries, Presenting Corporate Briefs, Goal Setting
7. Developmental and Substantive Editing, and Managing Projects
8. Blog and Online Editorial Management
9. Specialist Commercial Editing
10. Specialist Academic Editing

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## STORYTELLING FOR BUSINESS BWR207

Eight lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Storytelling
2. Character Development
3. Plot Development
4. Themes
5. Styles
6. Literary Devices
7. Building Dramatic Tension
8. Delivery and Engaging with Your Audience and Final Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PUBLISHING I BWR107

(Self Publishing Children's Literature)

There are ten lessons in this course as follows:

1. Nature and Scope of the Publishing World
2. Publishing Procedures and Techniques
3. Desktop Publishing A
4. Desktop Publishing B
5. Illustration - Graphics
6. Illustration - Photography
7. Research Skills - Market research, researching an article
8. Marketing of Publications
9. Ethics and the Law in Publishing
10. Developing a Publishing Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PUBLISHING II BRW202

(Self Publishing Adult Fiction)

There are eight lessons in this course.

1. The Publishing Process
2. Law and the Media
3. Ethics and Morality
4. Production Systems I – From writing to printing
5. Production Systems II
6. Layout for Print Media
7. Media Advertising
8. Marketing and Distribution Systems - Print and Electronic Media.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PUBLISHING III BWR303

(Self Publishing Commercial Non Fiction)

There are seven lessons in this course as follows:

1. What to Publish
2. Planning a New Publication
3. Costing a New Publication
4. Resource Management
5. Risk Management
6. Managing Writers
7. Managing Production and Distribution

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PUBLIC SPEAKING BWR206

Nine lessons as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Public Speaking
2. Writing and Preparing Speech
3. Presentation and Delivery
4. Toasts and Entertainment
5. Debate and Presenting Argument
6. Lecture and Informative Speech
7. Evaluating a Speech
8. Speaking on Broadcast Media
9. Project: Prepare and Deliver a speech

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## ESL FUNDAMENTALS AWR101

This course is for people who can write and speak basic English, but need to strengthen particularly writing skills.

There are 12 lessons:

1. Parts of Speech
2. Verbs
3. Parts of a Sentence
4. Building and Combining Sentences
5. Vocabulary
6. Developing Vocabulary
7. Writing for Different Purposes Part 1
8. Writing for Different Purposes Part 2
9. Writing for Business
10. Study Skills
11. Proof Reading and Editing
12. Special Project - Researching and writing for different contexts

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## POETRY BWR109

Develop your ability to write and understand different types of poetry. This course provides those interested in poetry with an introductory course into the different elements of poetry and how to write it. There are 9 lessons in this course:

1. Brief description of the many different types of poetry, poetry forms and terminology
2. Famous poets
3. Encouraging your creativity
4. Developing different styles of poetry - Some Classic Styles
5. Developing different styles of poetry - Following the Rules
6. Developing different styles of poetry - For Story Telling
7. Developing different styles of poetry - For Fun and trickery
8. Getting your work published : How and Where
9. The next phase – How to Continue to Improve

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DRAMATIC WRITING BWR110

Learn to Write Drama! The first step is to develop a premise, then develop the main characters, then develop the principal "events". Next, develop the sequence of main events, fill in minor events, and detail. Learn how to do this and much more! There are 8 lessons in this course:

1. Introduction
2. Characters
3. Theme and Genre
4. Plot Development
5. Weaving a Story
6. Writing a Dramatic Short Story
7. Developing Sub Plots
8. Writing a Chapters for a Dramatic Novel

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## SCRIPT WRITING BWR204

This course can help you to write scripts that could be used for YouTube, radio shows, TV and all the way to screenplays for movies. It could also involve writing scripts for advertising or for instructional/training videos. There are 11 lessons in this course:

1. Scope and Nature of Script Writing
2. Plotting the screen play
3. Outline and Writing the Script
4. Characterisation
5. Use of dialogue and sound effects
6. Writing for internet, TV and film
7. Writing for Radio
8. Writing for Training/instructional videos
9. Writing for Children
10. Writing for Advertising
11. The Business of Script Writing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## BIOGRAPHICAL WRITING BWR205

Learn about different types of research, where to start gathering information, and how to apply the art of fiction to the craft of a biography. In the final lesson, you'll write a 2000 - 4000 word biography and receive individual feedback from our academic staff.

1. Scope and Nature of Biographical Writing
2. Researching a Biography
3. Developing Context
4. Short Biographies
5. Comprehensive Biographies
6. Planning a Biography
7. Editing and Marketing a Biography
8. Project – Writing a Biographical Story

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COPYWRITING BWR310

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Copywriting
2. Mastering Conciseness
3. Creating Engaging Copy
4. Clarity, structure and headings
5. Writing for Print advertising
6. Writing for Direct Mail and Email
7. Writing Media Releases
8. Writing for Broadcast media
9. Writing for the Internet
10. Reviewing, Editing and Improving your Work

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## NON FICTION WRITING BWR309

Ten lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Non-Fiction Writing
2. Writing Forms and Media Options
3. News Writing
4. Travel Writing
5. Memoirs and Biography
6. Writing about Leisure Activities
7. Writing about Food and Diet
8. Writing about Wellbeing
9. Fact Based Storytelling
10. The Business of Non-Fiction Writing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

# CERTIFICATES IN WRITING & COMMUNICATIONS

THESE COURSES HAVE BEEN DESIGNED TO MEET SPECIFIC NEEDS. THE COMBINATION OF SUBJECTS HAS BEEN BALANCED TO PROVIDE A SOUND FOUNDATION IN A CORE AREA.

Many journalists commence their careers as Freelance Writers, submitting articles to newspapers and magazines. Eventually, they may be employed as staff. Others develop a strong freelance business. Many of these courses prepare people for such career paths. They concentrate on developing the skills needed to succeed as a writer, and an awareness of how to develop a career in this industry.

## CERTIFICATE IN JOURNALISM VWR001

The full certificate involves thirty lessons, covering: Introduction to Writing; Writing Skills; The Publishing World; Planning What You Write; Magazine Articles; Newspaper Articles; Graphic and Photographic Illustration; Layout Skills; Publishing; Office Organisation and Procedures; Conducting an Interview; Biographical and Fictional Story Writing; Educational and Scientific Writing; Writing a Regular Column; Newsletters and News Columns; How to Present and Sell Yourself to a Publisher.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (PUBLISHING AND JOURNALISM) VBS001

This course uses the structure of the Advanced Certificate in Applied Management. The standard core modules are taken; plus the three stream modules. In this case, the stream modules are Freelance Writing, Advanced Freelance Writing and Publishing I

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### JOURNALISM PRACTICE I BWR203

This course takes you through the processes of writing for a specific publication, submitting work for publication, and meeting the requirements of an editor and publisher. Pre-requisites: Freelance Writing, Publishing I, and Editing I or equivalent, plus intermediate level computer skills.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

### EDITING PRACTICE I BWR305

Work with ACS Academic Staff and other students to plan, design, write, and publish a magazine, journal, or other publication. Pre-requisites: Publishing I and Editing I (or equivalent), plus intermediate level computer skills.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

### JOURNALISM PRACTICE II BWR304

Under the guidance of a mentor (a writing / editing tutor), you will participate in the production of a specific publication. Pre-requisites apply.

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

**OTHER WRITING AND COMMUNICATION QUALIFICATIONS ARE DETAILED ON OUR WEBSITES.**

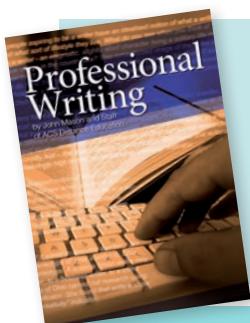
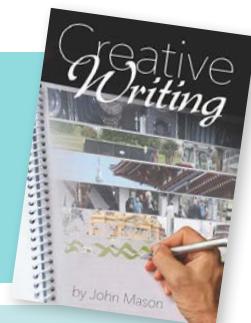


EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# WRITING & COMMUNICATIONS EBOOKS

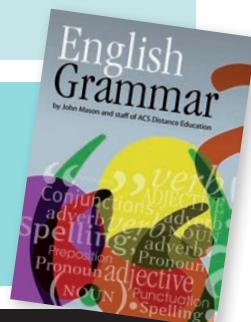
## CREATIVE WRITING by Staff of ACS

Creative writing can be applied not only to articles and books; but in everything we write, from marketing material to social media. Writing that is creative will usually be more interesting, communicative and effective.



## PROFESSIONAL WRITING by John Mason and Staff of ACS

How many people dream about becoming a professional writer? Professional writing is any writing that you are being paid for. It can include fiction writing, a best-selling book, articles in a magazine, articles in a newspaper, blogs for companies and more.



## ENGLISH GRAMMAR by John Mason Staff of ACS

Grammar is a tool we can use to enhance the effectiveness of written communication. This ebook provides a comprehensive yet easy to follow guide.

**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES ARE  
AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND DOWNLOAD  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# EDUCATION AND RESEARCH

## INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS BGN101

(Train the Trainer)

On successful completion of this module the learner will be better able to prepare for and perform basic instructional skills, prepare participation plans, and conduct and evaluate training sessions.

1. Introduction to Training
2. Understanding Learning
3. Determining Training Requirements in the Workplace
4. Commencing Training
5. Developing a Lesson Plan
6. Assessment and Evaluation of Training Programs
7. Training Aids
8. One to One Training
9. Motivation Skills and Techniques
10. Promoting Training
11. Assessor Training

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RESEARCH PROJECT I BGN102

This module develops your ability to plan and conduct research into a current issue in your chosen discipline; and to complete a descriptive report based on that research. There are 7 lessons as follows:

1. Determining Research Needs
2. Research Methods
3. Using Statistics
4. Research Reports
5. Searching for Information
6. Conducting Statistical Research
7. Reporting on a Research Project

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RESEARCH PROJECT II BGN201

Develops your ability to monitor and evaluate a common process (or processes) relevant to your discipline or industry. There are six lessons in this module as follows:

1. Identifying Research Issues
2. Acquisition of Technical Information
3. Specialised Research Techniques
4. Research Planning and Designing
5. Statistics
6. Conducting Research

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RESEARCH PROJECT III BGN202

Research Project III develops your ability to come up with innovative approaches to workplace activities through systematic research in a particular industry.

1. Determining research priorities
2. Planning research improvement
3. Testing the viability of alternative approaches
4. Conducting detailed research into commercial work procedures
5. Developing an approved approach to a workplace procedure

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## CLASSROOM DELIVERY SKILLS BGN106

To develop and apply skills for teachers working face to face with students, particularly interpersonal skills. The course involves ten lessons covering:

1. Interpersonal Communication in Education
2. Listening Skills
3. Understanding Motivation
4. Motivational Factors
5. Applying Motivation to Education
6. Stress Management
7. Conflict Management
8. Mediation and Negotiation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## COURSE WRITING (DEVELOPMENT) BGN107

Learn to develop courses for post secondary or adult education. There are 9 lessons as follows:

1. Bases for Education
2. Course Writing Methodologies
3. Level of Study
4. Curriculum Documentation
5. Course Materials
6. Course Material Creation
7. Reviewing and Updating Courses
8. Recognition and Accreditation
9. Application and Implementation

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## DELIVERING DISTANCE EDUCATION BGN108

With the growing demand for distance education, and with more universities and colleges turning to distance education to keep abreast of the global need for more flexible education, ACS is often asked how it manages delivery of distance courses. We put decades of experience and expertise in distance education into this course, Delivering Distance Education. Some of the topics covered are: paper-based correspondence courses, online training, video courses, telephone conferencing, and e-learning. The course is made up of the following lessons:

1. Scope and Nature of Distance Education - How it is different
2. Getting the Student Started
3. Supporting Students
4. Real Time Support
5. Managing Resources
6. Assessment
7. Student Administration
8. Communication Skills
9. Supporting Graduates

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## RESEARCH PROJECT IV BGN301

Develop skills in undertaking research and preparing your own thesis. Pre-requisite: Research Project III

There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. The Problem Statement
2. The Literature Review Part One
3. The Literature Review Part Two
4. The Hypothesis
5. The Method
6. Data Collection
7. Research Proposal
8. Thesis Writing
9. Ethics
10. Where to from here

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WORKSHOP I BGN103

Develop your capacity to identify, select and apply knowledge and skills to appropriate perform workplace tasks in any industry. Through a PBL (problem-based learning) study program this and other workshop projects will develop a "real world" relevance in your overall learning experience. There are 3 lessons in this module as follows:

1. Workplace Tools, Equipment and Materials
2. Workplace Skills
3. Workplace Safety

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WORKSHOP II BGN203

Develop your ability to perform a variety of scientific or technical procedures, using problem-based learning strategies. CONTENTS

There are 3 PBL projects in this module as follows:

1. Identifying Technical Problems and Collecting Samples or Data: Investigating technical problems in the workplace; collecting and treating samples, data or other evidence
2. Analytical Procedures: Using specialised technical equipment to analyse samples, data or other evidence; undertaking routine and advanced scientific or technical analyses
3. Workplace Operations: Describing the operations and equipment of a laboratory or other technical environment

Prerequisite: Workshop II

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WORKSHOP III BGN302

Develop your ability to implement commercially viable management strategies, applicable to your industry sector.

There are 3 PBL projects in this module as follows:

1. Evaluating Workplace Efficiency
2. Workplace Supervision
3. Research Techniques

Prerequisite: Workshop II

**Fee: S3 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## HOW PBL PROJECTS WORK

- You are given a hypothetical problem
- You are given a detailed plan to follow to investigate the problem
- You interact with one or more other members of a team to work through the plan.
- The project concludes in report of specified content and duration.

## WORKSHOPS (PRACTICAL WORK)

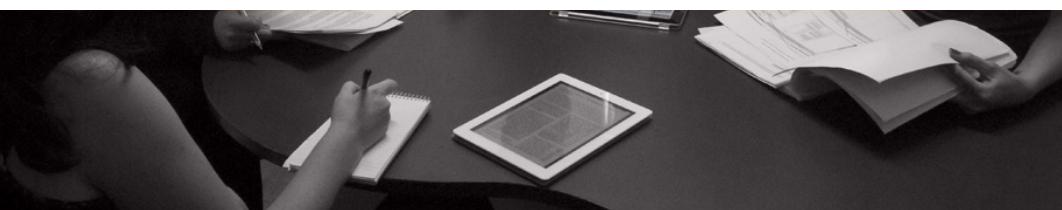
Workshop 1, 2 and 3 are designed to achieve the same outcomes you might achieve by attending face to face practical workshops. These are not conventional distance education courses. Each workshop involves a series of problem based learning projects.

## CERTIFICATE IN ALTERNATIVE EDUCATION

The course contains 6 modules as outlined below

- Classroom Delivery Skills BWR006
- Course Writing BGN107
- Delivering Distance Education BGN108
- Educational Psychology BPS105
- Developmental Psychology BPS210
- Workshop I

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**



# PHOTOGRAPHY

**DO YOU WANT TO LEARN HOW TO TAKE BETTER PHOTOS FOR YOUR OWN PRIVATE USE? TO DEVELOP A FASCINATING, SATISFYING HOBBY? OR PERHAPS YOU ARE LOOKING TO DEVELOP A PROFITABLE PART TIME BUSINESS... OR EVEN TO PREPARE YOURSELF FOR A CAREER IN THE PHOTOGRAPHIC INDUSTRY. WHATEVER YOUR ASPIRATIONS, ACS HAS A WIDE RANGE OF PHOTOGRAPHY COURSES THAT WILL INCREASE YOUR SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE.**

## HOBBY PHOTOGRAPHY APH001

Hobby Photography is a beginner's course incorporating instruction and practical experience on film types, film speed, exposure and composition of photographs, and development of your photographic style. Submissions are studied closely by professional photographers with advice and pointers given on how to improve your photographic techniques. There are six lessons:

1. Origins of Photography
2. Understanding Film and Cameras
3. The Camera and its Use
4. More on Using Cameras
5. Photographic Techniques
6. Developing Your Photographic Style

You will need a camera at some stage during this course. Any camera will do, although a 35 mm SLR is best. If you don't yet have a camera, complete the first lesson first and get advice from your tutor on what to buy, and where to shop.

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PHOTOGRAPHIC TECHNOLOGY BPH201

It can be studied as an individual unit in its own right. There are eight lessons:

1. Image Formation - Optics and geometry
2. Lighting - Equipment and light sources
3. Sensiometry A - Terminology and light meters
4. Sensiometry B - Light physics and film responses
5. Understanding Colour - Taking the photo
6. Chemistry of Colour Photography - Processing the photo
7. Filters and Attachments - Applications
8. Lenses - Types and applications

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## INTRODUCTION TO PHOTOGRAPHY BPH100

A comprehensive introduction to still photography. To complete the assignments you need access to a 35 mm camera. (Your tutor can advise on buying a camera if you don't have one). It can also be taken as a course in its own right. There are eight lessons:

1. Origins of Photography - Image formation, lenses, photosensitive materials, history
2. Film - Four layers in film, emulsion, speed, shutter action
3. Photo Equipment - Camera construction, camera types (e.g. SLR, large format)
4. Photo Equipment - Flashes, etc
5. Developing Film
6. Enlarging - Equipment, materials, procedures (an alternative assignment is given for those without equipment for practical work)
7. Lighting
8. Fault Finding

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PHOTOGRAPHIC PRACTICE BPH101

This course assumes participants have some photographic experience. It develops skills in taking photographs through practical assignments and individual direction from a tutor. There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Composition
2. Photographing People
3. Nature and Landscape Photography
4. Colour Versus Black and White
5. Special Techniques
6. Illustrative Photography
7. Publishing
8. Business Opportunities in Photography

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## DIGITAL PHOTOGRAPHY BPH202

This course is designed to develop your ability to produce photographs using digital technology. The lessons are as follows:

1. Introduction to Digital Technology
2. Equipment
3. Digital Technology
4. Digital Cameras
5. Taking Photographs
6. Scanners
7. Uploading Images
8. The Digital Darkroom
9. Compositing and Imaging
10. Special Effects
11. Outputs and Applications

Students will need access to a digital camera and some type of storage or output device during the course. This is required so that you can take some photographs on a digital camera and submit them as a print or as a digitised file. An inexpensive digital camera and a printer or portable storage device would be a minimum. If you plan on purchasing a digital camera, but have not yet decided what to buy, it is recommended that you delay buying a camera until you have completed Lesson 3 and commenced Lesson 4. It is also suggested that you ask your tutor's advice as to which camera would best suit your needs. Access to a suitable computer is also advantageous but not essential.

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## TRAVEL PHOTOGRAPHY VPH005

An ideal course for anyone planning a holiday. Over eight lessons, you will be shown how to achieve a quality record of your trip on film. Your tutor will advise you on what type of equipment you need and where to buy it.

1. Introduction
2. The Main Principles
3. Creating Different Effects
4. Photographing Natural Areas
5. Photographing Streetscapes
6. Photographing Interiors
7. Developing Your Photographic Style
8. Major Project

**Fee: S1 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PHOTOGRAPHIC LIGHTING BPH204

There are eight lessons as follows:

1. Light Characteristics and Lighting Concepts
2. Light Sources - Continuous and flash
3. Meters and Filters
4. Other Equipment for Lighting
5. Contrast and Composition
6. The Zone System
7. Studio Lighting
8. On Location Lighting

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## LANDSCAPE PHOTOGRAPHY BPH203

Develop your skill in creating different effects and using different equipment and materials to achieve better landscape photographs. This course covers special effects, film types, colour richness, photographic terms, and sharpness. Students will be able to focus on their own particular area of interest. The lessons are as follows:

1. Introduction
2. The Main Principles
3. Creating Different Affects
4. Photographing Natural Areas
5. Photographing Streetscapes
6. Photographing Water
7. Developing your Photographic Style
8. Major Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## PHOTOGRAPHIC PORTFOLIO BPH301

Create a powerful photographic portfolio with guidance from a professional photographer. This course is designed either as a short stand alone course (4 lessons) or as a component of a larger course (eg. certificate). Anyone attempting it should have first studied photographic practice or a similar course, to develop their skills and style. This course is not focussed on improving the photos you take; rather it focuses on your ability to select appropriate photos for a purpose, and to then present those photos in an appropriate way.

**Fee: S1 Duration: 100 hrs**

## PHOTOJOURNALISM PRACTICE I BPH302

There are 11 lessons in this course:

1. A Short History of Photojournalism
2. Ethics and Photojournalism
3. What Should I Photograph?
4. How Should I Photograph It?
5. Photo Stories / Editing Images
6. Publishing Opportunities
7. Working to Specification / Problem Based Learning
8. Publishing Using Online Management Systems
9. Taking Photos and Submitting Images
10. Writing Articles and Captions to Accompany Your Image
11. Revising Submitted Work

**Fee S1 Duration: 100 hrs**





## GRAPHIC DESIGN BIT205

There are ten lessons in this module as follows:

1. Scope and Nature of Graphic Design
2. Design Fundamentals (eg. line, tone, colour)
3. Colour Theory and Applications
4. Typography
5. Illustration -methods & techniques
6. Logotype Design
7. Layout Design
8. Design Systems and the Design Industry (design briefs, how to bid for jobs)
9. Comparative Design -Lessons From Other Designers (lots of research)
10. Design Project - A practical project applying everything prior to this.

**Fee: S3 Duration: 100 hrs**

## PHOTOGRAPHING PEOPLE BPH102

Learn to set up a photography session, organise a studio, create different types of effects, and compose photographs. This course is highly practical, giving student's plenty of opportunity to explore their areas of major interest. There are ten lessons as follows:

1. Introduction to Photography and Human Subjects
2. Equipment and Materials for Photographing People
3. Basic Techniques
4. Portraiture
5. Wedding Photography
6. Candid Photography
7. Nude Photography
8. Sports, Street and Action Photography
9. Fashion Photography
10. Folio Project

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**

## WEDDING PHOTOGRAPHY BPH206

This course is a wonderful introduction to this thriving and fascinating industry. Learn the tricks of the trade and much more! There are 9 lessons in this course:

1. Introduction
2. Logistical Planning
3. Equipment
4. Style Options
5. Photographic Composition and Posing
6. Shooting the Wedding Ceremony
7. Shooting the Wedding Reception
8. Post Production
9. Business & Marketing

**Fee: S2 | Duration: 100 hrs**



## PHOTOGRAPHIC TECHNIQUES

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

A practical book, well illustrated and full of valuable tips on how to take better photos.

EBOOK BY  
ACS STAFF

YOU CAN PURCHASE  
AND DOWNLOAD THIS EBOOK  
FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

# CERTIFICATES IN PHOTOGRAPHY

**IF YOU WANT TO STUDY ANYTHING HIGHER THAN A SHORT COURSE, YOU HAVE TWO CHOICES:**

- 1. ENROL IN A STANDARD COURSE**
- 2. DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE**

**HOW DO YOU CHOOSE?**

- 1. IF YOU LIKE THE SOUND OF A STANDARD COURSE, DO IT!**
- 2. IF YOU CANNOT FIND A STANDARD COURSE THAT SUITS YOU, THEN DESIGN YOUR OWN COURSE!**

## STANDARD COURSES OFFERED

These courses have been designed to meet specific needs. The combination of subjects has been balanced to provide a sound foundation in a core area.

### CERTIFICATE IN PHOTOGRAPHY VPH002

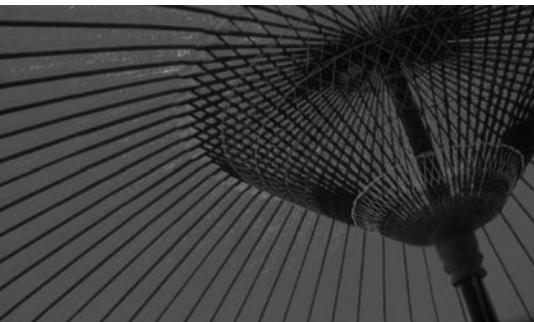
This course prepares you for a career in the photographic industry. It creates awareness and understanding in the industry, helps develop knowledge and skills in using a camera to a professional standard, and teaches you the all important communication and business skills needed to be successful in the real world. The certificate consists of six modules as follows: Introduction to Photography, Photographic Practice, Photographic Technology, Digital Photography, Photoshop for Beginners and Photographic Lighting.

**Fee: CT | Duration: 600 hrs**

### ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT (PHOTOGRAPHY) VBS001

The Advanced Certificate in Applied Management has five standard core modules. The three stream modules are Introduction to Photography, Photographic Technology and Photographic Practice.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**



## ADVANCED CERTIFICATE IN MEDIA STUDIES VPH016

An extensive and broad-based training in practice and theory for media industry. This course provides a foundation for working with electronic or print media - images, writing, and more. This broad-based course of study is designed to appeal to people who are seeking employment in the media sector but have not yet decided on their specialism.

It covers a range of areas and allows some flexibility so you can choose modules that suit your specific goals and learning needs.

Want to work in the print or electronic media industries?

This course is designed as a basis for a career in either electronic or print media / publishing.

The course aims to provide the necessary skills to work in a publishing organisation.

Research has shown that graduates with broad based knowledge such as this have enhanced career prospects.

This course sets you on a path that could take you in any direction you hope to go in the world of media, locally, nationally or internationally.

**Fee: AC | Duration: 900 hrs**

## DESIGNING YOUR OWN COURSE

You can choose any combination of subjects offered within the guidelines. Your selection must be approved by an academic officer or tutor before the enrolment is accepted. To enrol, simply tell us the modules you propose studying when you submit the enrolment application. For example, to design a Certificate in Photography, you might choose six subjects from Photography (excluding Certificate Photography, which as a hobby subject is not suitable for inclusion in higher level studies). To design in Media you might choose 13 modules from subject areas such as Writing and Communications; Photography; Computing and IT; plus do Research Project I, and 100 hours of Industry Meetings/work experience. If you would like further advice on how to put together your own course, contact the school and ask to speak to an academic officer.

**Fee: AS | Duration: 1500 hrs**

# MORE SHORT COURSES

## A DIFFERENT WAY OF STUDYING

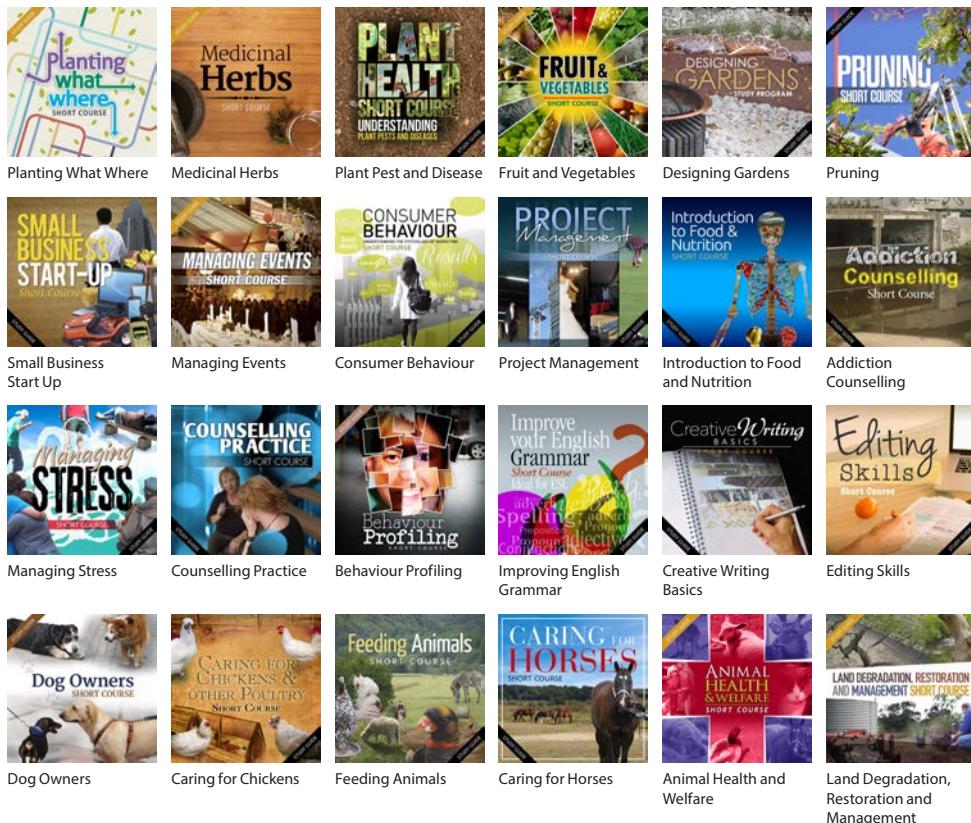
IN RECENT TIMES WE HAVE DEVELOPED A FASTER, MORE AFFORDABLE TYPE OF SHORT COURSE:;

- 20 HOURS TO COMPLETE EACH COURSE
- SELF PACED, FULLY AUTOMATED, DRIVEN BY SOFTWARE DEVELOPED BY OUR PROGRAMMERS
- “CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION” AWARDED UPON SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF EACH COURSE.

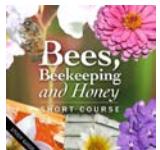
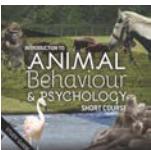
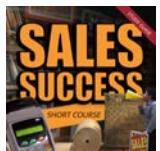
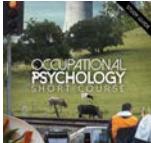
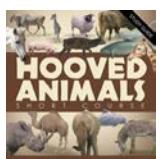
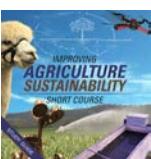
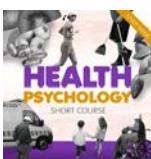
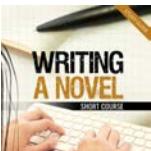
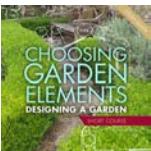
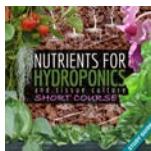
THESE ARE DESIGNED AS “EASILY ACHIEVED” CHUNKS OF LEARNING; TO BUILD YOUR UNDERSTANDING AND ABILITY TO DO THINGS IN AS LITTLE AS 2 OR THREE DAYS. START AND FINISH A COURSE OVER A WEEKEND OR TWO (OR TAKE AS LONG AS YOU WISH).

YOU ARE BACKED BY A TEAM OF MORE THAN 40 ACADEMICS AND INDUSTRY PROFESSIONALS FROM ACROSS AUSTRALIA AND THE UK ON A HELP DESK, ACCESSIBLE IF AND WHEN YOU NEED ASSISTANCE.

A LARGE SELECTION OF SHORT COURSES AVAILABLE INCLUDING:



SEE OUR SHORT COURSES WEB SITE AT [WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)

|  |   |   |   |   |  |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Bees, Beekeeping and Honey   | Plant Taxonomy  | Animal Behaviour and Psychology   | Making Wine, Beer, Spirits and Fermented Drinks                                     | Sales Skills for Garden Centre Staff  | Telephone and Online Counselling   |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Sales Success  | Improve Your Business   | Gardening Skills  | Farming and Gardening Vertically  | Physical Fitness  | Lawn Mowing & Turf Care  |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Starting a Backyard Nursery  | Learning Skills   | Technical Writing   | Indoor Plants   | Occupational Psychology   | Preserving Meat and Fish   |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Hooved Animals   | Food Preserving   | Improving Agricultural Sustainability   | Professional Consulting   | Health Psychology   | Marine Vertebrates   |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Aquaponics   | Relationships Counselling   | Writing a Novel   | Choosing Garden Elements  | Creating a Garden Theme   | Managing a Nursery   |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Plant Management in Nurseries and Garden Centres                                   | Telehealth  | Blogging  | Food and Beverage Operations  | Bookkeeping   | Nutrients for Hydroponics and Tissue Culture   |

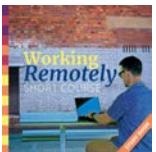
SEE OUR SHORT COURSES WEB SITE AT [WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)



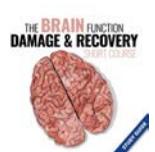
Accommodation Management



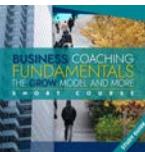
Change Management



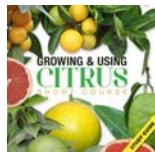
Working Remotely



The Brain Function, Damage and Recovery



Business Coaching Fundamentals



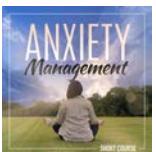
Growing and Using Citrus



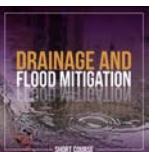
Sheep Breeds



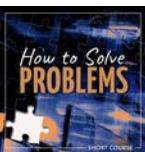
Ecotherapy



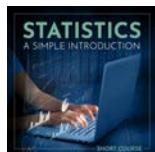
Anxiety Management



Drainage and Flood Mitigation



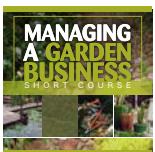
How to Solve Problems



Statistics



Budding &amp; Grafting



Managing a Garden Business



Managing Pet Cats



Aquaculture Foundations



Earthworks



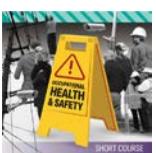
Blockchain



Concreting



Fibreglass &amp; Composites Fabrication



Occupational Health &amp; Safety



Using Herbs



Woodworking Basics



How to Develop Products

MORE SHORT COURSES COMING REGULARLY  
[WWW.STUDYACS.COM](http://WWW.STUDYACS.COM)

**ACSBOOKSHOP**

**vimeo**

<https://vimeo.com/acsdistanceeducation/>

**ACS Vimeo Channel**  
 – over 300 videos

CLICK HERE  
 TO VISIT OUR  
 VIDEO PAGE

# 10 HOUR MICRO CREDENTIAL SHORT COURSES

EACH COURSE INVOLVES A DIVERSE VARIETY OF LEARNING ENCOUNTERS WITH THE COURSE SUBJECT, INCLUDING:

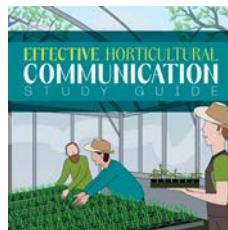
- LESSON AIMS AND LISTED KEY TAKE AWAY POINTS
- CLEAR, CONCISE INFORMATIVE READING
- VIDEOS
- INTERACTIVE SELF ASSESSMENTS
- LEARNING TASKS AWAY FROM THE COMPUTER
- A SUBMITTED ASSIGNMENT FOR INTERACTION WITH THE SCHOOL
- A CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION ISSUED ON SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETING A FINAL ONLINE ASSESSMENT



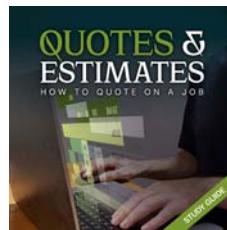
CONTAINS VIDEO



Resume Writing & Interviews



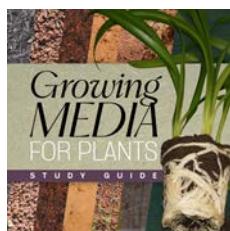
Effective Horticultural Communication



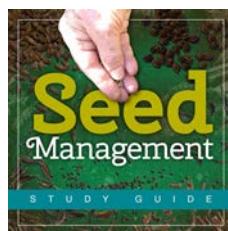
Quotes & Estimates: How to Quote On a Job



Weed Control



Growing Media for Plants



Seed Management



Selecting Tree and Shrubs  
Small Landscape Gardens



Mulching and Composting

# CAREER ADVICE MAPS

## DESIGNED TO HELP YOU MAKE INFORMED CAREER DECISIONS

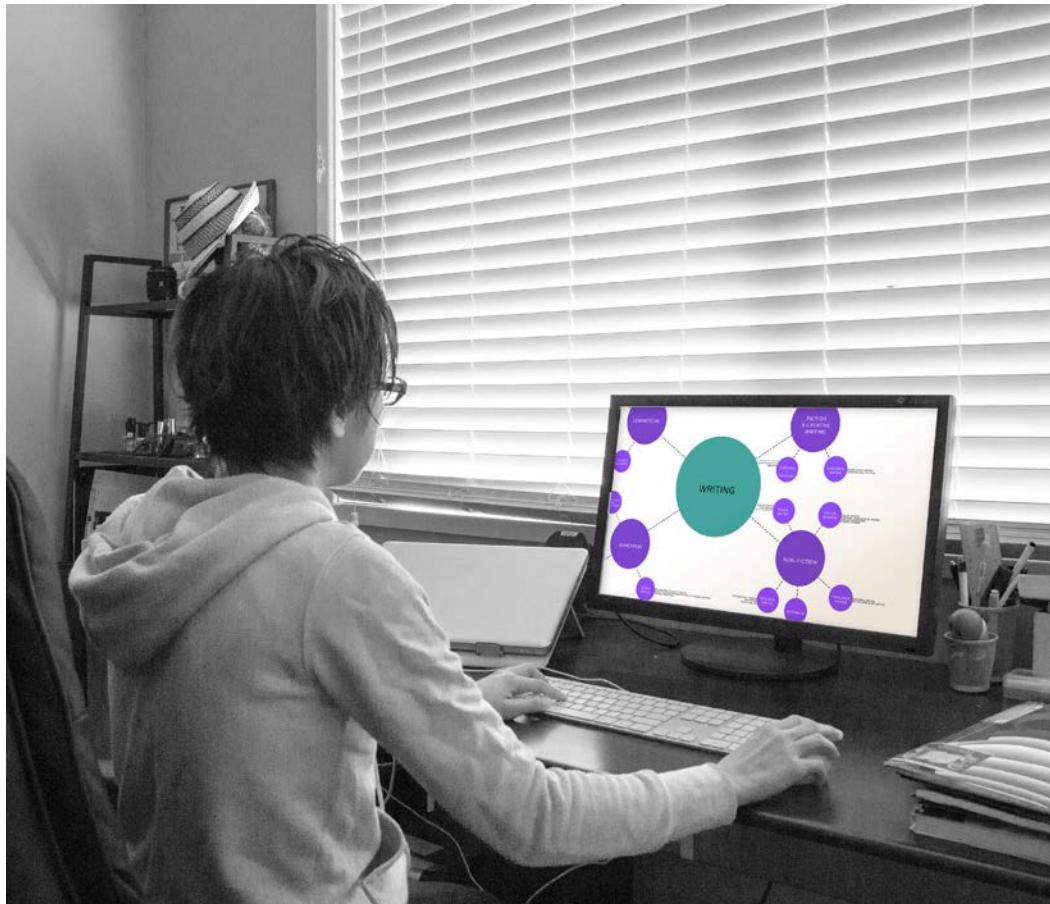
ACS Distance Education has developed an innovative approach to career development and research. It will serve as a useful tool for young people starting out in a career, for people looking to change careers, and for those who help provide advice and career guidance to others.

We are asked a lot of questions about training and careers: "What is the best course for my goals?" "What is it like to work as a ..." To make it easy, we've combined our years of experience to create easy to follow maps that will lead you through your options in your field of interest.

We have pooled our extensive knowledge in many industries to map out different careers and paths. Once you click on an area in the map, you will then be directed to an information page that details some information about the area, what you will need to learn, how to start out and progress a career in that area.

You can share these career maps with your colleagues, use them to provide advice to your clients or for your own career progression. You can find the career maps here:

<https://www.acs.edu.au/acs-interactive-career-advice-36.aspx>



# ACS E-BOOKS

STAFF HAVE NOW WRITTEN AND PUBLISHED AROUND 120 EBOOKS TO SUPPLEMENT OUR COURSES.

## WHY THESE BOOKS AND NOT OTHERS?

OVER THE PAST DECADE, GOOD, RELEVANT TEXT BOOKS HAVE BECOME INCREASINGLY DIFFICULT TO GET. MANY TITLES HAVE GONE OUT OF PRINT, AND OTHER TITLES ARE SIMPLY NOT BEING REVISED AS OFTEN AS THEY USED TO BE. THIS HAS HAPPENED AS A RESULT OF THE PROLIFERATION OF INFORMATION ON THE INTERNET. PEOPLE JUST DON'T BUY BOOKS AS MUCH, SO IT ISN'T AS Viable FOR PUBLISHERS TO PRODUCE THEM. CONTENT ON THE INTERNET IS NOT SCRUTINISED AS MUCH AS WHAT TEXT BOOKS USED TO BE THOUGH. YOU MAY FIND MORE INFORMATION, EASIER; BUT YOU CAN'T ALWAYS BE CERTAIN IF IT IS ACCURATE OR RELEVANT TO WHAT YOU ARE STUDYING.

WE REALISED WE NEEDED A RELIABLE SUPPLY OF SUPPLEMENTARY READING; SO WE HAVE DEVELOPED IT OURSELVES. OUR TITLES HAVE BEEN DEVELOPED PRIMARILY TO ADD TO THE LEARNING EXPERIENCE OF OUR STUDENTS; AND WE ARE PRODUCING MORE ALL THE TIME.

## SOME OF THE TITLES CURRENTLY AVAILABLE ARE:

### GARDENING & HORTICULTURE

#### General

› Introduction to Gardening

› Organic Growing

› Budding & Grafting

› Pruning Plants

› Weeds

› Pests & Diseases

› Plant Language

› Nursery Management

› Starting a Nursery or Herb Farm

› Horticultural Careers

› Managing Drainage

› Managing a Garden Business

› Managing Mulch and Compost

#### Landscaping

› Earthworks

› Garden Design I

› Garden Design II

› Starting Garden/ Landscape Business

› The Environment of Play

› Tropical Landscaping

› What to Plant Where

› Landscaping with Australian Plants

› Gardening & Landscaping with Herbs

› Shaded Gardens

› Water Gardens

#### Hydroponics & Container Growing

› Aquaponics

› Hydroponic Nutrients

› Commercial Hydroponics

› Vertical Gardens

› Interior Plantscaping

#### Crops

› Fruit, Vegetables and Herbs

› Temperate Fruit Trees

› Nuts

› Citrus

› Strawberries

› Capsicums

› Leafy Salad Vegetables

› Cucurbits

› Brassicas

› Root Vegetables

› Legumes

› Mushrooms

› Edible Legumes

› Onions & Edible relatives

#### Herbs

› Herbs

› Culinary Herbs

› Medicinal Herbs

› Lavender

› Scented Plants

#### Australian Plants

› Banksias

› Grevilleas

› Eucalypts

#### Plant Varieties

› Trees and Shrubs

› Trees and Shrubs for Small Gardens

› Trees and Shrubs for Warm Places

› Growing Conifers

› Climbing Plants

› Rhododendrons and Azaleas

› Camellias

› Proteas & Relatives

› Fuchsias

› Roses

› Growing & Knowing Annuals

› Perennials

› Growing & Knowing Bulbs

› Succulents

› Dianthus/Carnations

› Grasses

› Growing Ferns

› Growing Palms

› Growing Tropical Plants

› Gesneriads

› Orchids

› Carnivorous Plants

### FARMING/AGRICULTURE

› Profitable Farming

› Farm Management

› Sustainable Agriculture

› Pig Breeds

› Sheep Breeds

› Cattle Breeds

› Horse Book

› Poultry

› Bees, Beekeeping & Honey

› Freshwater Fish

› Aquaculture Foundations

### VETERINARY/ANIMALS

› Animal Health 1st ed

› Animal Health 2nd ed

SEE OUR EBOOKSHOP FOR THESE AND MORE [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)

**EBOOK TITLES CONTINUED:**

- Animal Behaviour
- Working with Animals
- Feeding Animals

**PETS**

- Dog Care
- Cat Care

**WILDLIFE & ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

- Environmental Psychology
- Marine Studies
- Ungulate Animals
- Rabbits, Rodents & Relatives
- Carnivore Animals
- Marine Mammals & Reptiles
- Land Management & Rehab
- Birds

**FOOD & NUTRITION**

- Human Nutrition
- Nutritional Therapy

- Food Preserving
- Preserving Meat and Fish
- Brewing & Winemaking

**HEALTH & WELLBEING**

- Aerobic Fitness
- Aquafitness
- Human Biology Dictionary
- Medical Terminology
- Occupational Health and Safety

**BUSINESS/ MANAGEMENT**

- Starting a Business
- Saving a Business
- Business Operations
- Project Management
- Modern Marketing
- Leadership
- Management
- Prof Practice for Consultants
- Event Management

- Getting Work
- Digital Marketing
- Statistics
- Modern Marketing - 2nd edition
- How to Solve Problems
- Product Development
- Fundamentals of blockchain

**WRITING/ COMMUNICATIONS**

- English Grammar (revision underway)
- Professional Writing (revision planned)
- Learning Tips
- Creative Writing
- Photo Techniques & Effects
- Writing a Novel
- Technical Writing
- Be a Successful Editor
- Children's Writing
- Research Methods

**PSYCHOLOGY & COUNSELLING**

- Psychology Dictionary
- Working with People
- Counselling Handbook
- How Children Think
- How to be a Life Coach
- Psychological Profiling
- Grief/Crisis Counselling
- Marketing Psychology
- Occupational Psychology
- Coping -Negative Emotions
- Brain and Behaviour
- Managing Relationships
- Health Psychology
- Addiction Counselling
- Business Coaching

**BUILDING & CONSTRUCTION**

- Straw Bale Construction
- Earthworks
- Working With Cement and Concrete

**SEE OUR EBOOKSHOP FOR THESE AND MORE [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**



EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# LATEST EBOOKS

## WORKING WITH CEMENT AND CONCRETE

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

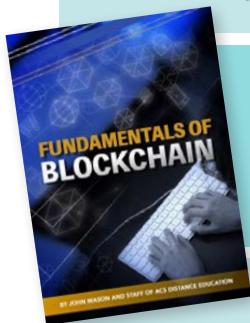
This ebook is a concise and clear reference to the most important things you need to know when working with cement to make and use either mortar or concrete.



## FUNDAMENTALS OF BLOCKCHAIN

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

This book introduces the fundamentals of blockchain. A simple concept that offers unique possibilities for computer technology.



## OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

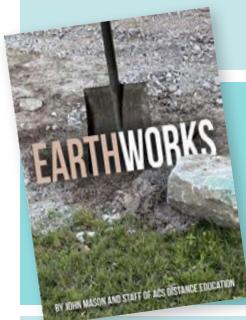
This book is about understanding and reducing the risks associated with different workplaces.



## EARTHWORKS

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

This earthworks ebook is the ideal introduction to understanding what is involved in earthworks, including preparing a site, calculations, soil storage and filing.



## STRAW BALE CONSTRUCTION

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

Straw has been used as a building material for thousands of years. Of course there can be problems building with straw, but that's why you need to read this book.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES  
ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND  
DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# LATEST EBOOKS

## MANAGING MULCH & COMPOST

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

This book shows you how to make better choices about the type of mulch you use, where and how you use it, and the way you should be treating different plants in different ways.



## PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

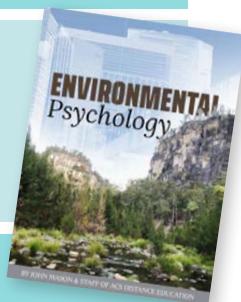
This ebook helps you understand how to develop more successful products, whether apples, factory produced products, or services as diverse building web sites through to growing indoor plants.



## ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

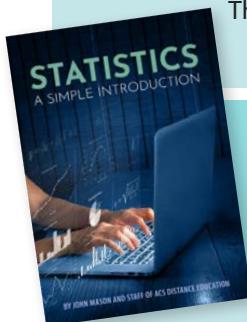
This book explores this interrelationship between the environment and both psychology and behaviour.



## STATISTICS

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

This book was developed as a starter for anyone new to, or even struggling to come to grips with statistics. To provide a novice to the subject with a more digestible introduction.



## DIGITAL MARKETING

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

Explore the scope and nature of digital marketing. Broaden your awareness of how you might connect better with potential clientele and influence their awareness of your business in a positive way.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES  
ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND  
DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

EBOOKS BY  
ACS STAFF

# LATEST EBOOKS

## MANAGING DRAINAGE by John Mason and Staff of ACS

A knowledge of drainage is very important in so many different industries, particularly in these times where climate change is resulting in increasing extreme weather events.



## RESEARCH METHODS by John Mason and Staff of ACS

A valuable reference for anyone studying research methods, and a useful tool for developing a holistic, balanced perspective on making decisions about how, where and why to conduct research.

## MODERN MARKETING-2ND EDITION

by John Mason and Staff of ACS

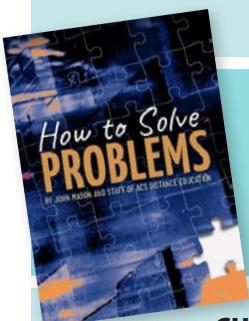
The aim of marketing is to create demand for a product or service, either by making people aware of its existence, or by making them feel they want or need the product.



## HOW TO SOLVE PROBLEMS

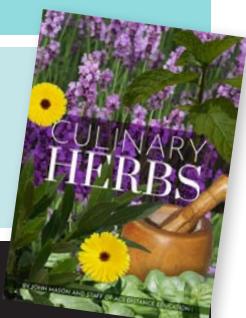
by John Mason and Staff of ACS

This book shows you a variety of different ways to solve problems. These may be problems you encounter at work, at home or in your leisure activities.



## CULINARY HERBS by John Mason and Staff of ACS

This eBook goes into detail in how you can use, store and process culinary herbs. In addition to using culinary herbs for cooking, this eBook has lots of ideas of things you can create with herbs.



**THESE AND MANY OTHER EBOOK TITLES  
ARE AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE AND  
DOWNLOAD FROM [WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM](http://WWW.ACSBOOKSHOP.COM)**

# ONLINE & USB COURSES - COMPARING STUDY OPTIONS

| STUDY OPTIONS:   | ONLINE LEARNING SYSTEM   | CORRESPONDENCE COURSE  | USB WITH TUITION (E-LEARNING)  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <b>FEES DETAILS</b>                                      | Fee is discounted 5%.  | Additional postage charges may apply for overseas students.  | Full course fee applies.   |
| <b>HOW DO I RECEIVE COURSE MATERIALS?</b>                | Supplied as material accessed over the internet (you can download and save or print notes if you wish). Access to materials is given within 2 working days.  | Supplied as printed materials. Materials are printed and sent by air mail or courier.  | Supplied as material accessed from a USB. You don't need to be on the internet to access materials a USB is created and sent.  |
| <b>HOW ARE ASSIGNMENTS SUBMITTED?</b>                    | Assignments are submitted via the online learning system   | Assignments can be submitted any way you wish (posted hard copy, emailed or submitted via our online learning system).   | Assignments are submitted via the online learning system   |
| <b>WHAT DO THE COURSE MATERIALS INCLUDE?</b>             | Interactive Self Assessment Tests always included. Video.  | Course materials sometimes include things not included in USB courses or online learning system (e.g. text book).  | Interactive Self Assessment Tests always included. Extra colour photos and illustrations often included.   |
| <b>WHAT SUPPORT DO I RECEIVE?</b>                        | You can contact your tutor when you need help.<br><br>Our student services provide excellent support when you may have issues.   | You can contact your tutor when you need help.<br><br>Our student services provide excellent support when you may have issues.   | Full support services provided: Access to tutors, video library, online library, student room etc.   |
| <b>WHAT WILL I RECEIVE UPON COMPLETION OF MY COURSE?</b> | You can request a Letter of Completion when you complete a 100 hour course.<br><br>If you decide to sit exam, you would be awarded a Statement of Attainment or relevant qualification upon successful completion of the exam. | You can request a Letter of Completion when you complete a 100 hour course.<br><br>If you decide to sit exam, you would be awarded a Statement of Attainment or relevant qualification upon successful completion of the exam. | You can request a Letter of Completion when you complete a 100 hour course.<br><br>If you decide to sit exam, you would be awarded a Statement of Attainment or relevant qualification upon successful completion of the exam. |

**-5% DISCOUNT APPLIES TO ACS DISTANCE EDUCATION STUDENTS ENROLLING IN FURTHER COURSES.**

**-5% DISCOUNT APPLIES IF TWO OR MORE PEOPLE ENROL.**

**-DISCOUNTS FOR LARGE GROUPS ARE AVAILABLE. PRICE ON APPLICATION.**

*Only one (1) discount per person per enrolment can be claimed at any one time.*

**contact [admin@acs.edu.au](mailto:admin@acs.edu.au) for help**

# RESUME WRITING & INTERVIEW PREPARATION

.....

10 HOUR SHORT COURSE

**FIRST IMPRESSIONS COUNT.** A resume, with a covering letter will often be your first opportunity to impress an employer and optimise your chance of being interviewed. The interview becomes your chance to shine. If you want to stand out, impress an employer and be offered a job; you need to do your very best at writing a resume, and presenting yourself throughout a job interview. This course shows you how.

## LESSON 1 – INTRODUCTION

What is in a resume and what it should and shouldn't contain. What an employer sees and thinks about when reading a resume. The types of resumes in current use.

## LESSON 2 – IMPRESSING THE EMPLOYER

Learn what catches the attention of an employer, for all the right reasons.

## LESSON 3 – PREPARING FOR AN INTERVIEW

Prepare for a job interview, show you are the right person for the job – including your physical appearance and state of mind.

## LESSON 4 – PERFORMING AT THE INTERVIEW

Make the best impression at a job interview, with confidence and good communication.



## LESSON 5 – RESUME WRITING PROJECT

Example of functional resume  
Example of a chronological resume  
Example of targeted resume (a combination of functional and chronological)  
Build your own resume  
Review what you have been learning  
Final assessment – submit your crafted resume for feedback.



INCLUDES VIDEO LESSONS

Improve your resume and perform better at job interviews.

## START TODAY

📞 07 5562 1088  
✉️ admin@acs.edu.au  
🌐 www.studyacs.com



ACS DISTANCE EDUCATION  
EST.1979  
AUSTRALIAN OWNED SINCE 1979





## AFFILIATIONS

ACS is part of a global network of colleges, which provides reciprocal recognition opportunities to students. See our affiliate page on our website to find out more about each affiliate.

**FOR MORE INFO ABOUT AFFILIATES  
VISIT [WWW.ACSAFFILIATES.COM](http://WWW.ACSAFFILIATES.COM)**

